More Machine Language For Beginners

The 65O2 Resource Magazine PET • Apple • Atari • OSI • KIM • SYM • AIM VIC-20 News And Updates



Extending Atari Player Missile Graphics

Train Your PET/CBM To Run VIC-20 Programs

Budgeting On The Apple Computer

An Atari Program Library

High Resolution Bar Graphs For The PET/CBM





# Mountain Computer CPS MultiFunction Card™

# The Only Interface Card You Need!

# **Connecting a Parallel Printer?**

Epson<sup>®</sup>- Centronics<sup>®</sup>- IDS Paper Tiger<sup>®</sup>- CPS handles all these printers and others with on-board intelligence to provide paging and other features found on no other card.

# **Connecting a Serial Printer?**

Diablo<sup>®</sup>-Qume<sup>®</sup> NEC - TI 800 Series<sup>®</sup> CPS handles these printers and others with standard RS-232 interface providing selection of baud rates, handshakes, paging, and more.

# Connecting a Modem or Terminal?

Hayes Smartmodem<sup>®</sup> Novation CAT<sup>®</sup>M & R Pennywhistle<sup>®</sup>CPS handles these and others with full/half duplex operation, baud rate selection, and even a transparent terminal mode which includes a dual mode feature that permits printing of text to parallel printers while 'on-line' eliminating the need for special terminal software—and more.

# Connecting with the Time?

The on-board calendar clock provides real time and date information including day of week, day, month, year, hours, minutes, and seconds for any application requiring a time stamp—battery backed-up for over two years!

# **Connecting with The Source?**

Used with a modem, CPS provides the connection to information utilities, such as The Source,<sup>®</sup> Dow Jones, and others. Additionally, CPS provides the connection to big-time electronic mail with programs such as Micro Courier<sup>®</sup> and Micro Telegram<sup>®</sup>, and other data transfer programs.

# Connect with Easy Use!

CPS has no switches to set! All functions on the card are set from a user program. Menu driven screens set up your choice of all functions on CPS and store them on-board in CMOS RAM—battery backed-up (including the clock) for over two years! To change parameters, run the set-up program again—or use special commands from your keyboard. Furthermore, most existing software programs are immediately usable with CPS. *Phantom Slot Capability* permits assignment of CPS' functions to your software's pre-defined slots.

# Connect with Your Apple®Dealer

Drop by your Apple dealer and see how the CPS MultiFunction Card provides the most comprehensive capabilities for RS-232C serial interface, parallel output, and real-time calendar clock of any card available today—all on one card—at one low price competitive with any one of the three or more single function cards that it replaces.



# IF YOU'RE WAITING FOR THE PRICE OF WORD PROCESSORS TO FALL WITHIN REASON,



Everyone expected it would happen sooner or later...with WordPro PLUS'" it already has! Now all the marvelous benefits of expensive and advanced word processing systems are available on Commodore computers, America's largest selling computer line. WordPro PLUS, when combined with the new 80 column CBM 8032, creates a word processing system comparable to virtually any other top quality word processor available—but at savings of thousands of dollars!

Crommodor

WordPro 4

New, low cost computer technology is now available at a fraction of what you would expect to pay. This technology allowed Commodore to introduce the new and revolutionary CBM 8032 Computer.

WordPro PLUS turns this new CBM 8032 Computer into a sophisticated, time saving word processing tool. With WordPro PLUS, documents are displayed on the computer's screen. Editing and last minute revisions are simple and easy. No more lengthy re-typing sessions. Letters and documents are easily re-called from memory storage for editing or printing with final drafts printed perfectly at over five hundred words per minute! Our nationwide team of professional dealers will show you how your office will benefit by using WordPro PLUS. At a price far less than you realize.

Invest in your office's future... Invest in WordPro PLUS ... Call us today for the name of the WordPro PLUS dealer nearest you.

Professional Software Inc. 166 Crescent Road Needham, MA 02194 (617) 444-5224 TELEX: 95 1579

# Cwww.commodore.ca



# Turn your Apple into the world's most versatile personal computer.

The SoftCard<sup>™</sup> Solution. SoftCard turns your Apple into two computers. A Z-80 and a 6502. By adding a Z-80 microprocessor and CP/M to your Apple, SoftCard turns your Apple into a CP/M based machine. That means you can access the single largest body of microcomputer software in existence. Two computers in one. And, the advantages of both.

**Plug and go.** The SoftCard system starts with a Z-80 based circuit card. Just plug it into any slot (except 0) of your Apple. No modifications required. SoftCard supports most of your Apple peripherals, and, in 6502-mode, your Apple is still your Apple.

**CP/M for your Apple.** You get CP/M on disk with the SoftCard package. It's a powerful and simple-to-use operating system. It supports more software than any other microcomputer operating system. And that's the key to the versatility of the SoftCard/Apple.

**BASIC included.** A powerful tool, BASIC-80 is included in the SoftCard package. Running under CP/M, ANSI Standard BASIC-80 is the most powerful microcomputer BASIC available. It includes extensive disk I/O statements, error trapping, integer variables, 16-digit precision, extensive EDIT commands and string functions, high and low-res Apple graphics, PRINT USING, CHAIN and COM-MON, plus many additional commands. And, it's a BASIC you can compile with Microsoft's BASIC Compiler.

More languages. With SoftCard and CP/M, you can add Microsoft's ANSI Standard COBOL, and FORTRAN, or

Basic Compiler and Assembly Language Development System. All, more powerful tools for your Apple.

Seeing is believing. See the SoftCard in operation at your Microsoft or Apple dealer. We think you'll agree that the SoftCard turns your Apple into the world's most versatile personal computer.

**Complete information?** It's at your dealer's now. Or, we'll send it to you and include a dealer list. Write us. Call us.

SoftCard is a trademark of Microsoft. Apple II and Apple II Plus are registered trademarks of Apple Computer. Z-80 is a registered trademark of Zilog. Inc. CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc.



www.commodore.ca

#### COMPUTE!

#### -----

3

C

Table of Contents	October, 1981, Vol. 3, No
The Editor's NotesRobert Lock, 4	
COMPUTE's New Listing Conventions For CBM	
Computers And Society	
Readers Feedback	
Ask The Readers	The MMAR?
Basically Useful BASIC: Automatic DATA Statements For	The mount
CBM and Atari Dr. Harold Linder, 22	1. data
The Beginner's PageRichard Mansfield, 24	> upune:
VIC-20 News	-7
Guest Commentary: A Software Publisher's View On	
Software Pricing And Service Policies	
What Is A MODEM, And Why Do I Need One? Part II Michael E Day, 42	
More Machine Language For Beginners	2 Man barriagen
Undeletable Lines	nore veginners
Inverting A Matrix	
The Apple Gazette	Laching, language
Budgeting On The Apple	machine minger /
Named GOSUB's M. R. Smith, 76	1 .
A Tape "EXEC" For Applesoff: Loading Machine Language Programs	.1.
Part II	- NG
Switching Cleanly From Text To Graphics Brian Nakagawa, 82	MIN TON
Interfacing The CCS //10A Asynchronous Serial Card	
The Atari Gazette	NEI Y (R) J ET
Cassette Boot-Tape Generation From DOS 2.05	
Binary Load File	
Beware The RAMIOP Dragon	1/13
Documented Atari Bugs	(
Graph if On The Afari Schooling Digues Missile Craphics	
Atari 400/800 Variable Name Utility	WHEY
Aidi 400/000 Valiable Name Olility	125
Overviews "Letter Perfect" Wordprocessing On The Atari	
Atari Dick Eilo Dump	
Atari Disk File Dullip	2 1
Aidi Flogidi Ebidiy	- OMPUTE!
Calling RASIC Commands From Machine Language	<i>c</i> . <i>n</i>
Pointines William Taylor 118	OVERVIEWS
The Pet Gazette 126	
Practical Pet Printing Primer For Perplexed	
Programmers Ron Gunn 126	
Odds And Ends: A Fat Forty Bug	6
Machine Language: What's Your Sign? Jim Butterfield, 134	
Train Your Pet To Run VIC Programs	
Converting To Fat-40Joe Ferrari, 140	
High Resolution Bar Graphs For The Pet David C. Swaim, 143	40 1/1
Waking Up The PET Screen	
Interfacing A BSR X-10 AC Remote Control System	
To Your Pet C. W. Ward, 149	
Using Non-Pin-Feed Forms In The 2022	
Tractor Printer	
How And Why You Should Use PEEK (155)	
Instead Ot GEI	
Ine SBC Gazeffe	
AIM 65 BASIC Floating Point Arithmetic From	
Viachine Language	
A General Purpose BCD-10-bindry kouline Midrvin L Dejong, 105	
New Broducte 474	
Advertisers' Index 404	
AUVEINSEIS INVEX	

**COMPUTE!** The Journal for Progressive Computing (USPS: 537250) is published 12 times each year by Small System Services, Inc., P.O. Box 5406, Greensboro, NC 27403 USA. Phone: (919) 275-9809. Editorial Offices are located at 625 Fulton Street, Greensboro, NC 27403.

Domestic Subscriptions: 12 issues, \$20.00. Send subscription orders or change of address (P.O. Form 3579) to Circulation Dept., **COMPUTE!** Magazine, P.O. Box 5406, Greensboro, NC 27403. Controlled circulation postage paid at Greensboro, NC 27403. Application to mail at controlled circulation rates pending at Hickory, NC 28601. Entire contents copyright © 1981 by Small System Services, Inc. All Rights reserved. ISSN 0194-357X.



The Editor's notes

Robert Lock, Editor/Publisher

# The Next Few Months

Atari's aggressive pricing moves, in the wake of Commodore's announcement of the VIC-20 last spring, seem to be bringing rewards. We hear that *monthly* sales now approach last year's *annual* sales figures. And the numbers are still growing.

IBM's initial entry into the personal computer market is impressive. We watched several fully configured units at work recently at the Midwest Computer Show. The reactions of viewers were as significant as the units. One gentleman, after observing the machine briefly, remarked, "Well they finally got into the market, huh — I'll buy one." And that's just one of the beauties of name recognition. We'll have a full overview of these new IBM systems soon.

We expect to see Apple, Inc. moving quickly to defend their place in the market. The IBM entries will hit their niche the hardest in terms of pricing, features and positioning. We might expect some re-positioning on Apple's part, with one new entry making a push into the \$1,000 system area.

### Atari Moves Into Minnesota

Our contacts indicate that the state of Minnesota school computer contract, held for the past three years by Apple, Inc., has been awarded to Atari. In their move to capture a significant piece of the educational market, Atari offered quantity prices of \$579 for the following package:

Atari 400, BASIC cartridge, 810 disk drive, joystick, and 13" black and white TV.

A competitive package, to say the least! Several thousand systems to start with, our sources say, and similar arrangements are being set up around the country. One of the dealer-level beefs we heard when Apple, Inc. was moving directly into the high volume sales markets was that dealers were being left out.

Atari, to their lasting benefit we're sure, will be selling through individual dealers in each town. The dealers will then carry through providing service, ongoing support and additional software, and peripherals as required on a local basis. We applaud this significant support of the dealer network.

# 10,000,000 Personal Computers By The End of '86?

A conservative estimate if you believe some marketing plans. The systems selling for less than \$400.00 may hit that point even sooner. We expect 1982 alone to see delivery of well over 1,000,000 core units: Atari 400's, VIC-20's, and Radio Shack Color Computers.

# **Clarifying The Rights Of Authors**

When you sell a manuscript to **COMPUTE!**, or one of our other publications, we purchase all rights to your manuscript, including accompanying software. The software rights are non-exclusive however, in that we freely give permission on request to original authors, authorizing the sale or distribution of their software. It is understood that such sale or distribution is non-exclusive, and subject to agreement by the author. We also retain the right to sell and distribute the software on a non-exclusive basis, subject to royalty and contractual agreement by the author.

# In Their Continuing Quest To Respond To The US Market, Commodore Brings In Their Best

Commodore has been voicing a commitment to



4

Cwww.commodore.ca

# ATARI" SOFTWARE PIRACY: THIS GAME IS OVER.

ATARI<sup>®</sup> has led the industry in the development of video games such as ASTEROIDS<sup>™</sup> and MISSILE COMMAND.<sup>™</sup> The outstanding popularity of these games has resulted from the considerable investment of time and resources which ATARI has made in their development. We appreciate the worldwide response from the videophiles who have made our games so popular.

Unfortunately, however, some companies and individuals have copied ATARI games in an attempt to reap undeserved profits from games that they did not develop. ATARI must protect its investment so that we can continue to invest in the development of new and better games. Accordingly, ATARI gives warning to both the intentional pirate and to the individuals simply unaware of the copyright laws that ATARI registers the audiovisual works associated with its games with the Library of Congress and considers its games proprietary. ATARI will protect its rights by vigorously enforcing these copyrights and by taking the appropriate action against unauthorized entities who reproduce or adapt substantial copies of ATARI games, regardless of what computer or other apparatus is used in their performance.

We ask that legitimate software developers cooperate with us to protect our property from any form of software piracy, imitation or infringement. ATARI is currently offering copyright licenses for a limited number of its games to selected software developers. If you happen to be selling a software product which performs a game similar to any ATARI game (such as a game created for a home computer), please contact us immediately. Write to the attention of: Patent Counsel, ATARI, Inc., 1265 Borregas Ave., Sunnyvale, Calif. 94086



COMPUTE!

Robert C. Lock, Publisher/Editor Kathleen Martinek, Publication Assistant Richard Mansfield, Assistant Editor Charles Brannon, Editorial Assistant

#### **Associate Editors**

Jim Butterfield, Toronto, Canada Harvey Herman, Greensboro, NC

### **Contributing Editors**

Charles Brannon, P.O. Box 6104, Greensboro, NC 27405 Marvin DeJong, Dept. of Mathematics -Physics, The School of the Ozarks Pt. Lookout, MD 65726 Eric Rehnke, 1067 Jadestone Lane, Corona, CA 91720 David Thornburg, P.O. Box 1317, Los Altos, CA 94022 Bill Wilkinson, Optimized Systems Software, 10379-C Lansdale, Ave. Cupertino, CA 95014

Gene Zumchak, 1700 Niagara St., Buffalo, NY 14207

Georgia Papadopoulos, Art Director/ Production Manager Terry Cash, Typesetting/Production Assistant

- Harry Blair, Director, Advertising and Promotion
- Joretta Klepfer, Manager, North American Retail Sales
- Alice S. Wolfe, Manager, Foreign Retail Sales

Bonnie Valentino, Circulation Assistant Sonja Whitesell, Office Assistant Dai Rees, Shipping Department

#### Subscription Information (12 Issue Year): COMPUTE! Circulation Dept. P.O. Box 5406 Greensboro, NC 27403 USA

U.S. \$20.00 Canada \$25.00 (U.S. funds) Europe: Surface Subscription, \$25.00 (U.S. funds)



Canadian Retail Dealers should contact: Micron Distributing 409 Queen Street West Toronto, Ontario M5V 2A5 416-361-0690

#### Advertising Sales

If you're in **Oklahoma**, **Texas or the Western States, we're now represented by Phoebe Thompson and Associates.** Give them a call for space reservations, contract/insertion information or questions. You can reach them through the following office:

Phoebe Thompson and Associates 101 Church Street Suite 13 Los Gatos, CA 95030 408-354-5553 PHOEBE THOMPSON

If you're in the East, we're now represented by **The Gittleman Company.** You can reach them through the following offices:

New England, New York State: The Gittleman Company

Statler Office Building Suite 582 20 Providence Street Boston, MA 02110 617-451-0822 JOAN DONAHUE

#### The Gittleman Company

Summit Office Centre 7266 Summit Avenue Fort Washington, PA 19034 215-646-5700 DOUG JOHNSON New York City Metro Area, Mid-Atlantic and Southeastern States: Local Numbers: New York 212-567-6717 Atlanta 404-523-1252

#### If you're in the **Midwest, we're now** represented by GB & Associates. You can reach them through the office of:

GB & Associates P.O. Box 335 Libertyville, II 60048 312-362-1821 GORDON BENSON

### **COMPUTE!** Home Office Contacts

Advertising Sales Manager, HARRY BLAIR Advertising/Production Coordinator, ALICE S. WOLFE

#### Address all advertising materials to:

625 Fulton Street Greensboro, NC 27503 USA

Mailing address: COMPUTE! Post Office Box 5406 Greensboro, NC 27403 USA

Telephone: 919-275-9809

Authors of manuscripts warrant that all materials submitted to COMPUTEI are original materials with full ownership rights resident in said authors. By submitting articles to COMPUTEI, authors acknowledge that such materials, upon acceptance for publication, become the exclusive property of Small System Services, Inc. No portion of this magazine may be reproduced in any form without written permission from the publisher. Entire contents copyright © 1981, Small System Services, Inc. Programs developed and submitted by authors remain their property, with the exception that COMPUTE, reserves the right to reprint the material, as originally published in COMPUTEI, in future publications. Unsolicited materials not accepted for publication in COMPUTEI will be returned if author provides a self-addressed, stamped envelope. Program listings should be provided in printed form (new ribbon) as well as machine readable form. Articles should be furnished as typed copy (upper and lower case, please) with double spacing. Each page of your article should bear the title of the article, date and name of the author. COMPUTEI assumes no liability for errors in articles or advertisements. Opinions expressed by authors are not necessarily those of COMPUTEI. PET is a trademark of Commodore Business Machines, Inc. Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer Company. ATARI is a trademark of Atari, Inc.



ww.commodore.ca

w

# **Relational Query System For Management**



# **DATABASES:** You've Heard The Hype Before... The Truth IS... REQUEST **DELIVERS!**

# DATABASE MAINTENANCE-

- Uses sophisticated screen formatting & data entry, like on IBM 3270's!
- Generates it's own screens automatically! · Handles records up to 4K in length, using
- multiple screen "Pages"!
- Automatic data compression for increased disk capacity
- Uses Superkram (See below) access method for incredibly fast access, LESS THAN .2 SECONDS FOR A RECORD!
- Automatic index creation/maintenance
- Automatic maintenance capabilities
- "Goof-Proof" error handling Input can come from VISICALC" or SOURCE"

## DATABASE SELECTION-

- · Uses screen masks to form query
- Provides extensive search capabilities
- · Search arguments can include arithmetic/boolean functions, multi-field comparisons
- Queries can generate input for automatic database maintenance
- · Queries can be stored in "Query Library" and executed from menu on demand
- Any number of fields can be queried concurrently
- · Query output can be routed to disk, CRT report formatter, VISICALC" or SOURCE"

### **ONLY \$225**

# DATABASE REPORTING-

- Automatic headlines
- Automatic field editing
- · Report fields can be calculated, sub-totaled & cross-footed in any manner desired.

7

- · Optional counter breaks may be set
- · Automatic grand totals Automatic statistics

# REQUIREMENTS

Superkram (see below) and: Commodore Pet 32K (40 or 80 col.) and 2040/4040/8050 disk OR Apple II 48K with Applesoft or language system and 2 disk drives or CORVUS.

# Now With Multi-Key SUPER KR Capabilities For Apple & Pet

Since KRAM<sup>™</sup> was introduced in 1979 it has fast become known as the quickest and most powerful access method for serious Apple and Pet users. Now, after hundreds of requests we have added MULTI-KEY, MULTI-INDEX, functions, as well as increasing processing speed.

IBM/370 users have VSAM (Virtual Storage Access Method) to provide fast, flexible keyed-access to their data. Now SUPER KRAM (Keyed Random Access Method), from United Software of America, gives Apple and Pet users the same flexibility, substantially increasing the processing power of the Apple and Pet.

Until SUPER KRAM the only "random access" capability in the Apple and Pet consisted of a crude form of "relative record" processing. While this is usable for very simple applications, it fails far short of the needs of today's business and analytical applications. Using SUPER KRAM records may be processed by any one of multiple "Key" values, which may consist of any kind of data. numbers, letters, special characters, etc. Even Apples's long-awaited DOS 3.3 doesn't have anything like this!!

#### KRAM" 2.0 Only \$99.95

#### SUPER KRAM'" Only \$175

#### KRAM<sup>™</sup> 2.0 Regular Features NEW IMPROVED Written in 6502 machine code

- Basic compatible Create/Open a dataset
- Put record by key
- · Add & delete records by key
- Get any record by Full/Partial key Access by any key in as little as 2 sec. (1 sec. with Corvus disk) Supports multiple disks

KRAM" 2.05

- · Read next or previous record
- Dynamic space allocation Dynamic space reclamation
- Dynamic index compression
- · Files never need reorganization
- Compatible with language systems

ATTENTION-EXISTING KRAM USERS. Send \$15 with original disk and ROM to United Software for improved version of Kram

#### SUPER KRAM'S" Added Features

- MULTIKEY SUPPORT Allowing simultaneous access to a KRAM file by more than one key field.
   HI-SPEED READ This feature allows increased I/O speed up to 60% faster during processing of SUPER KRAM read next, read
- Previous, put and delete requests
   IMPROVED INDEX ARCHITECTURE Allowing faster index
   searchers and more efficient disk space utilization.
   INTEGRATED BASIC COMMANDS Allowing SUPER KRAM\*\*
- commands to be coded in-line with Basic, providing easier usage of KRAM than ever before. USER-SPECIFIABLE BUFFER POOL Allowing the user to
- specify how many KRAM files are allowed open at one time; will support any number of KRAM files.
- LOGICAL RECORDS (KEYS MAY BE NON-UNIQUE) Records added to the KRAM files are immediately accessible by any of the defined keys for the file (Automatic Upgrade)
- KRAM 2.0 files are totally compatible with SUPER KRAM

UNITED FTWARE AMERICA 750 3RD Avenue. New York NY 10017 (212) 682-0347 Telex 640055

Look for the RED-WHITE-BLUE United Software Display at your local computer dealer, or send check or moneyorder, plus \$3.00 shipping to: DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

REQUEST & KRAM are trade marks of United Software of America <u>www.commodore.ca</u> strengthening their US marketing operations for some time now. We're hopeful that a recent personnel move will translate that theory into practice. Kit Spencer, the former marketing head for Commodore UK, has come over to head up US marketing operations. While in England, Kit built an organization which, at one point, held 70% of the market share. Should be interesting to see how he does here if the powers that still be let him have his go at it. You'll find a candid, exciting interview with Kit in our November issue.

# The Single Board Computer Gazette — A Decision And Announcement

The December issue of **COMPUTE!** will be the last with an SBC Gazette. The gradual reorientation of **COMPUTE!**, and the changing needs of our readers, contributed to this decision. While the Gazette will go away, interest won't — we'll still have occasional and timely articles relevant to all readers. And we'll still have the continuing contributions of Marvin DeJong, Gene Zumchak's column *Nuts And Volts*, and more.

# Creative Computing Acquires Computers And Programming Magazine

In the push for biggest, Creative Computing has made a dynamic move to leap past McGraw Hill's BYTE magazine as the largest circulation magazine in the industry. Creative bought Computers and Programming magazine (remember Elementary Electronics magazine? — that's it with a name change and an audience repositioning). Creative's blending the C&P audience into their own subscriber base, ending up with a projected circulation in excess of BYTE's 200,000 +.

It's an interesting marriage of reader populations and we're curious to see how it all sorts out.

# **Telecommunications And COMPUTE!**

One of my pet frustrations has been the amount of editorial paper shuffling we end up doing around here. All of our typesetting is now done inhouse on Mergenthaler equipment. By early spring we expect to be set up editorially to serve as "store and forward" hosts to our columnists. They'll be able to call our machines (PET, Atari, Apple, etc.) and transmit columns to us directly. We'll be able to edit on-line, and then load editorial material directly into our typesetting unit, thereby saving millions of keystrokes, and two entire copy proofing steps.

It's nice to think we'll actually get to the point where we can save ourselves tremendous amounts of time using the technology we're all surrounded by!

# Happy Birthday - COMPUTE! Grows On

With this issue our press run has increased to 40,000. Two years ago, we were in the midst of anxiously trying to gather our first 400 subscribers. Our first issue went out to fewer than 40 dealers, world-wide. Now, two years later, this issue goes to readers in more than 50 countries, and a dealer/ newsstand network just short of a thousand.

Our growth has been marked by constant compounding due, in large part, to you, our readers. Our recently completed reader survey included a question designed to help us identify where we find you. Or, better stated, where you find us. While the answers showed us our advertising works, and our new subscribers from retail outlets are important, the second largest source of new subscribers was you — the existing readers. Well over 30% of our new subscribers find **COM-PUTE!** via a friend's recommendation. Facing page 40, you'll find our direct mail cards. Give one to a friend and sign them up. Thanks.

# California Here We Come (And Michigan, New York, Boise...)

In our efforts to bring production and delivery to earlier dates, we're gradually making changes that should bring subscriber delivery to a par with store delivery. One big change we expect to implement by the December issue will involve all of you West Coast readers. Currently the mail is taking three weeks or more in some cases to get to you. As far as we can tell, there's absolutely nothing we can do with the US Postal Service to improve that delivery time. You're "Zone 8" from us, and that's that. Beginning with the December issue, we'll truck your magazines across country and mail them in California.

You should see substantially improved delivery time and be able to enjoy your **COMPUTE!** that much sooner.

# COMPUTE! Books Update

Our first two books, the Atari and the PET/CBM book, were delayed during our production revamping. They are now scheduled for completion and shipping in October. Those of you who've ordered the book, and waited patiently ( or not so patiently) should be assured your orders will be shipped first. In this case, we'll send them out first class mail. Sorry for the delay. — RCL



**Professional Software Introduces** 

# POWER

by Brad Templeton



# ADD POWER TO YOUR \$89.95 COMMODORE COMPUTER

POWER produces a dramatic improvement in the ease of editing BASIC on Commodore's computers. POWER is a programmer's utility package (in a 4K ROM) that contains a series of new commands and utilities which are added to the Screen Editor and the BASIC Interpreter. Designed for the CBM BASIC user, POWER contains special editing, programming, and software debugging tools not found in any other microcomputer BASIC. POWER is easy to use and is sold complete with a full operator's manual written by Jim Butterfield.

POWER's special keyboard 'instant action' features and additional commands make up for, and go beyond the limitations of CBM BASIC. The added features include auto line numbering, tracing, single stepping through programs, line renumbering, and definition of keys as BASIC keywords. POWER even includes new "stick-on" keycap labels. The cursor movement keys are enhanced by the addition of auto-repeat and text searching functions are added to help ease program modification. Cursor UP and cursor DOWN produce **previous** and next lines of source code. COMPLETE BASIC program listings in memory can be displayed on the screen and scrolled in either direction. POWER is a must for every serious CBM user.

Call us today, for the name of the Professional Software dealer nearest you.

# **Professional Software Inc.**

166 Crescent Road Needham, MA 02194 Tel: (617) 444-5224 Telex #951579

www.commodore.ca

# COMPUTE!'s New Listing Conventions For CBM

New machines — VIC and "FAT-40" — and 4.0 BASIC have added a host of new editing functions and color control codes. To make **COMPUTE!**'s program listings as easy as possible for you to type in accurately, we will list CBM programs in a new, simpler way. Starting in this issue, you will see that our previous method — reconstructed cursor symbols — has been replaced by bracketed words. [DOWN] will mean the cursor-down key. [3 LEFT] will mean three cursor-lefts, and so on.

We will continue to split program lines with the <sup>-</sup> symbol. It signals that the line is continued below and prevents any spaces from being hidden. All shifted characters and graphics are represented by their underlined non-graphics equivalent. Line 110 in David Swaim's article, "High Resolution Bar Graphics for the PET," is a good example of the new conventions. We hope you will agree that this change will simplify your typing of programs. Let us know how you feel.

Here is a table of the new conventions:

### Key To COMPUTE!'s CBM Listings

#### **All Machines**

Clear Screen	{CLEAR}
Home Cursor	{HOME}
Cursor Up	{UP}
Cursor Down	{DOWN}
Cursor Right	{RIGHT}
Cursor Left	{LEFT}
Insert Character	{INST}
Delete Character	{DEL}
Reverse field on	{RVS}
Reverse field off	{OFF}

#### CBM 8032/"FAT 40"

{SET TOP}
{SET BOT}
{SCR UP}
{SCR DOWN}
{INST LINE}
{DEL LINE}
{ERASE BEG}

Erase to End	{ERASE END}
Toggle TAB	{TGL TAB}
TAB	{TAB}
ESCape key	{ESC}

#### VIC 20 Color Computer

Set	color	to	Black	{BLK}
Set	color	to	White	{WHT}
Set	color	to	Red	{RED}
Set	color	to	Cyan	{CYN}
Set	color	to	Purple	{PUR}
Set	color	to	Green	{GRN}
Set	color	to	Blue	{BLU}
Set	color	to	Yellow	{YEL}
Fund	tion (	One		{F1}
Fund	tion '	Two		{F2}
Fund	tion '	Thre	ee	{F3}
Fund	tion 1	Four	r	{F4}
Func	tion 1	Five	9	{F5}
Func	tion :	Six		{F6}
Fund	tion :	Seve	en	{F7}
Func	tion 1	Eigl	nt	{F8}
Any	Non I	Mple	emented	
Func	tion	-		{NIM}







# CREATE-A-BASE WITH SUPER SCAN/EDIT

**CREATE-A-BASE**, the ideal data management system, has added a touch of class with its new **SUPER SCAN/EDIT**. No other program gives the user such ease of operation and **Create-A-Base** still has all the other features for which you asked: interactive with WordPro, mathematic functions, sort 650 records in 19 seconds, specialized reports, merging, transferring, and duplicating files with a few easy commands.

The **Super Scan/Edit** puts the operator in control. The Scan can locate an eleven character match anywhere in a record scanning 10, 24 field records a second. Cut the fields to 8 and it will scan 21.8 records a second. Speed is of the essence, with the located record on the screen you have full Editing functions. Never again will you have to rewrite an entire line, just cursor over, make the change, add, delete, or rewrite the record with the touch of a key.

CREATE-A-BASE is here with SUPER SCAN/ EDIT, don't miss it!

# WORDS! WORDS! WERDS?

Oh NO!, another misspelled word. Did you catch it?

# WORDCHECK DID

**WordCheck** can find those minor errors in even the longest WordPro text file. This program was not designed to eliminate proofreading, but to be used as a utility program. The most commonly misspelled words are the ones we use all the time.

**WordCheck** is capable of identifying 7 to 10,000 words and will support multiple dictionaries for specialized applications such as; medical, legal, or scientific. A standard dictionary is included that can be modified at any time by the user, or duplicated to create additional dictionaries.

WordCheck lays no claims to "FLASH AND SIZZLE"

Just a major claim on **"WORDS**"! Call now for your claim on **"WORDCHECK**"!

# AVAILABLE

at your local COMMODORE dealer or distributed exclusively in CANADA by B.P.I. Micro Systems, Ltd. 80 Barbados Blvd. #14 Scarborough, Ontario M1J1K9 Special Dealer Introductory Package Available

Micro Computer Industries Ltd.

1520 E. Mulberry, Suite 170 Fort Collins, CO 80524

1-303-221-1955

Cwww.commodore.ca

# Computers And Society

David D. Thornburg Innovision Los Altos, CA

# Speculations On The Appropriateness Of Technology ...

Many years ago the Dick Tracy comic strip featured a character named Diet Smith who had invented a magnetic levitation process which allowed (among other things) interplanetary travel. His slogan was "The nation that controls magnetism controls the Universe."

The idea that new technologies can generate social change on a large scale is more common in science fiction than it is in reality. Today we seem less concerned with technology giving us control of the universe than with the question of whether certain technologies are appropriate for any use whatsoever. If we are to believe authors like Alvin Toffler and Frank Herbert, the personal computer is soon to become an indispensable part of our lives. According to these futurists, everyone will be using these marvelous machines soon.

And yet, if the personal computer is to play such an important role in our lives, it isn't at all clear just how this is going to happen. In fact, the personal computer world seems to be entering a period of some confusion at this time — a confusion born less of technology than of the question of just what the appropriate applications for this technology are.

Before 1979, most of the personal scale computer systems in the world were in the hands of hobbyists — people who eagerly became the explorers of this new field, mapping uncharted territory and reporting their findings to the more timid. These people knew exactly what they were doing, and they were in control of their computers from the first time they turned them on.

Next came people wanting to use these machines for business applications. For these people there was a large gap between the user's expectations and the limited tasks these machines appeared able to perform. The conversion of the personal computers into a useful tool didn't happen overnight. Software pioneers, working out of bedrooms, garages, and warehouse offices generated thousands of programs for these customers in the hope that the perfect application would be found. However well intentioned the effort, until recently, the personal computer simply wasn't an adequate tool. When used for inventory control, for example, the memory capacity of most micros is too small for all but the tiniest company; and most tiny companies who know enough to want to use a computer also know that they won't be tiny companies forever.

And so, after a period where many programmers appeared to be taking the role of Eddington's monkeys, thrashing at thousands of keyboards and hoping that one of them would produce a work of Shakespeare, two magnificently appropriate applications for business users were developed. These were the electronic spread sheet (of which VisiCalc is the most popular), and word processing. Each of these applications was new for the "data processing" environment normally associated with business computers — and each of them suited the size and capabilities of the personal computer very well. Each of these applications was new for the "data processing" environment normally associated with business computers — and each of them suited the size and capabilities of the personal computer very well.

Once these applications became accepted, two things happened to the industry. Business users started buying personal computers by the hundreds of thousands, and the traditional Fortune 500 computer companies made their decision to enter the fray. It took the hardware pioneers, Commodore, Apple, Tandy, Atari, and others, to qualify the market for the new entrants — notably Xerox and IBM. In the space of a year, the personal computer went from being an inappropriate tool to being an essential tool for many thousands of businesses.

And now we see several computer manufacturers making their plunge into the newest (and largest) marketing frontier of all - the mass consumer market. This is the most dangerous market of all to enter with a new technology, since many fine product concepts have lain like so many rusted Edsels on the path to the marketplace. And yet several brave manufacturers have declared their intentions to be successful in a market which has yet to define its principal application. If you doubt the seriousness of this effort, note that, last year, computers were generally sold only through computer and office product stores. This year, computers can be found in most large department stores and catalog showrooms — places from which they are being purchased in record numbers.

Even as these machines are being sold, one must ask if their purchasers realize that they too are pioneers — that the appropriate application for personal computers in the home is yet to be defined. To explore the appropriateness of the personal computer in the home, let's look at two factors: applications and ease of use.

# Gwww.commodore.ca



The SOFT ROM is compatible with any large keyboard PET/CBM or similar 2532 EPROM systems. It may be placed in any ROM socket to give the user room for machine code. If the SOFT ROM is placed in an occupied ROM socket, the user can transfer the PET/CBM ROM into the on-board ROM socket and select between ROM and RAM to manipulate the Commodore operating system.

Since the SOFT ROM places write protectable RAM into any of the computer's

ROM sockets, it is ideally suited to use as a development tool to test ROM or EPROM based software systems before they are burned in.

Examples of software presently available for the SOFT ROM includes BASIC AID, UNIVERSAL WEDGE, SUPERMON, EXTRAMON, USER PORT PRINTER (Centronics parallel) and a buffered BACKGROUND PRINTER routine.

Installation is a simple plug-in into any available ROM socket.

\$129.00

#### FROM



# CANADIAN MICRO DISTRIBUTORS LTD. 365 Main St., Milton, Ontario L9T 1P7

416 878-7277

DISTRIBUTORS OF: MUPET • DOUBLE-MUPET • SPOOLER THE MANAGER • I/O PRODUCTS

If we examine the appliances which are already in homes today, we can separate them into roughly three categories - utilitarian, communication, and entertainment. Utilitarian appliances include clothes washers, stoves, refrigerators, and other appliances which are used to maintain and serve the utility needs of the household. The only pure communication device most people have in their homes is the telephone, although one could put CB radio in this category as well. The remaining appliances - television, radio, stereo system, etc., fall under the entertainment category. These entertainment devices are overwhelmingly communications oriented. The vast majority of this equipment is designed to receive broadcast material, or to play pre-recorded material. It wasn't until the video game that a non-communications oriented entertainment appliance entered the arena.

And now we must ask where the personal computer fits into the home. Some people envision the home computer as the wonder device which serves many functions simultaneously — controlling the lawn sprinklers, receiving the latest news from the UPI wire, and challenging its owners to a fast game of Space Evaders. If this vision is correct, then the personal computer will become the home appliance which bridges the gaps between all the other appliances we know about.

However, as I talk with potential computer owners, I detect a great deal of confusion. Most of these people see the computer as the next home appliance, but are very unclear as to how this appliance will serve them. Many people seem to think that the major useful application for these machines is to serve as a high quality video game.

While there is an awareness of the educational value of having a computer around the house, there are not an overwhelming number of well designed educational programs on the market. Nonetheless, advertising which makes parents feel guilty for not getting a computer for their children has probably increased personal computer sales to families.

Communications is another legitimate application, but many potential users are not yet ready to use the computer as a replacement for the post office or the morning paper. And home financial management sounds like a great ideal until people realize the tremendous amount of labor associated with maintaining a data base.

Unless people can see some direct benefit from their purchase, they will either defer their purchase, or end up buying a computer which lies unused on the shelf. It may be hard for **COMPUTE!** readers to accept, but I will wager that there are a whole lot of computers sitting on closet floors, unused, because the purchaser didn't realize that this machine was not yet appropriate for the tasks he or she had in mind.

Even if the magic programs were found tomorrow, computers will not be sold by the millions unless people think they are easy to use. To a consumer who is used to pushing a button on a dishwasher, or to turning two dials on a television set, a full blown computer keyboard (with keys labeled CTRL and ESC) can be quite intimidating. Also, any computer which says READY when first turned on certainly isn't ready for the average user who is used to nothing more complex than a record changer.

To be useful in the true mass market, the computer must display a list of meaningful options when it is first turned on. The user must be given as much guidance as possible. Fortunately, most of the personal computers on the market today are capable of being programmed so that a userfriendly interface program is loaded automatically when the system is powered up.

The situation is far from hopeless. Even with all its defects, the personal computer *is* being purchased by consumers who want to be on the leading edge of this technology. Those of us who understand these machines need to listen to these new pioneers when they tell us what they want. We need to be responsive to the suggestions of all users, regardless of their level of technical sophistication. Most of all we need to experiment with a wide variety of software covering a wide spectrum of applications until the truly appropriate "home" application is discovered.

Only then can we rightly call this the age of the personal computer, and only then can we say that this technology can be appropriate for all users. The personal computer promises to give each of us control of our informational universe and when that day arrives, we will have achieved real power!

### Next Time ...

We will explore User-Friendly languages — why BASIC may not be basic any more.

O



# THE MANAGER

The first truly user-friendly Database Management System available at reasonable cost. This suite of programs is ideally suited for both the businessman and programmer, for use with the CBM 8032.



# For the Business User

- Uses Menu Options no programming experience needed.
- Lets you enter data in the form you wish, then lets you recall it using any search criteria.
- Performs predefined calculations on the record in realtime as record is displayed on the screen.
- Reports can be produced using any search criteria and/or arithmetic functions.
- Useful applications can be developed quickly.

# Typical Applications include -

- Inventory Control
- Mailing Lists
- Accounting systems
- Personnel
- Costing
- Gathering test data
- Budgeting
- Scheduling
- Examples of use included on disk supplied.

# As Programmers Tool

- Uses standard PET ASCII files.
- Software interface is in Basic and available to the programmer.
- No special disk formatting so that word processing or other programs can be stored on the same disk.
- No ROM Based Security thus no need to open CPU.
- Fast 'n' key Sort/Merge included.
- Full realtime intra & inter record arithmetic performed on the screen as record is displayed.
- Professional software support including unique security available.

TRY IT! IF YOU ARE NOT SATISFIED WITHIN 30 DAYS WE WILL RETURN YOUR MONEY

# \$250.00

DISTRIBUTORS OF: MUPET • DOUBLE-MUPET • SPOOLER THE MANAGER • I/O PRODUCTS

# Cwww.commodore.ca

365 Main St., Milton, Ontario L9T 1P7 416 878-7277

CANADIAN MICRO

DISTRIBUTORS LTD.

# Reader's Feedback

"With reference to "The World Computer," poor Mr. Delong. He is not the first and certainly not the last person to have trouble loading a program. His real problem, however, is not software, but his perception of the entire microcomputer industry. The implication that this industry has moved out of its infancy and is maturing, or worse, has matured, is not supported by real world conditions. For example, I sold my first APPLE computer in the fall of 1976, a mere 5 years ago, a time when people didn't know APPLES from oranges (pardon the pun). BASIC was the only language, software was virtually non-existent, peripherals were few and far between, and computer literacy was a term that hadn't been coined yet. Since then great strides have been made in the field of languages, software, hardware and education, but, in spite of this progress, the industry is only approaching its infancy. Second generation computers like the ATARI, the VIC-20, the APPLE III and others from such giants as IBM and XEROX are proof of this. All of these units have expanded on the foundations laid by APPLE, Radio Shack, and others.

The driving force behind this creative work is not universality, but diversity. The opportunity to come up with a better idea, the ability to design and market a more powerful machine or program or peripheral supplies the incentive to change. The prospects of a "world computer" as described by Mr. DeJong are horrifying! First is the problem of design, with so many hands in the pie it would either end up an electronic eunuch or have so many bells, gongs and whistles that it would be frightfully expensive or be a nightmare to operate (or both).

How about an operating language? Do you use BASIC, COBOL, CP/M, SMALL TALK, FOR-TRAN, FORTH, or should they all be dumped in favor of a totally new language? If the latter, what happens to all the existing software? What happens to the "world computer" if the design is improved? Should any such changes be 100% compatible with older units, thus draining innovations of their potential? Lastly, why even have an APPLE, ATARI, COMMODORE, TRS-80, or any such multitude of manufacturers if, for all intents and purposes, all the machines are cast in the same mold? We could have one large, inefficient firm cranking out "generic" computers, complete with label-less white boxes. The possibility is simply too monstrous to consider seriously!" Vern L. Mastel

"Concerning Mr. Thornburg's "rebuttal" to my

article, it was never my intention to sell "drill" type programs to anyone. The whole point of the article was to allow the teacher to teach. And then use the computer to help him with his job. My remarks concerning games were asides. They were not specifically germane to the major premise of the article, except to this extent: in practice, games too often surplant meaningful work with computers in the public schools. This is even true in colleges.

Games certainly have their place in learning. Any teacher knows that. And I would suspect that this is especially true in the home environment, where the number of computers available for the task is not an overriding consideration. My high school, however, has the use of only one computer for all of mathematics and science. We simply cannot afford games. And unless a particular school is especially affluent, *neither can the average public school*.

Now about drill: here again, I was — shall we say — misunderstood. It is my contention that if basic skills are acquired as a result of computer games, it is precisely because the program had in some way made drill palatable. These are the only games in Computer Aided Instruction, (CAI,) that to me are of any consequence. These are precisely the games Mr. Thornburg decries. The "Star Treks and "Othellos" that are played and toyed with in school are the domain of the very fine students. These latter have no need of CAI. I teach them computer programming.

The notion that drill "turns a student off" was also not my idea. Quite the reverse. I was quoting the pedagogues; that pervasive philosophic tilt in education generally attributed to John Dewey, which has produced what promises to be the least educated generation in the history of this country. It is exemplified by what is sometimes called "The Sesame Street Syndrome," the notion that something of consequence — aside from various vulgarities — can be derived from a school atmosphere of fun and games.

I teach Title I classes in remedial mathematics. If there is one common thread that unites all these students - aside from their inability to do basic arithmetic - it is their almost universal lack of personal discipline. Nobody has ever required them to do anything of consequence, certainly not in academics. There is absolutely nothing theoretical about their needs. They need to be "told," first. Then they need to acquire skills; much of it by-rote type skills like multiplication and addition facts. We provide those skills. We do it with drill, individualized and scored, with the computer helping to make it all possible. Standing over it all is the most important ingredient of all — the teacher, flesh and blood type, with all the attributes of patience, concern and even empathy for his students, that brought him to the profession." Alfred D'Attore

# DTL BASIC COMPILER

- Compatible with all existing Basic interpreter commands
- Accepts extensions to Basic implemented in RAM or ROM
- Provides demanding two pass
   Security Key attaches to syntax and logic analysis
- Improved Performance based on faster execution times
- Large Programs (16K+) will benefit from memory savings
  - either cassette port

# A Basic COMPILER for your Commodore Microcomputer by Drive Technology

DTL-BASIC is a Basic compiler for Commodore machines designed to convert existing programs to machine code and run them without modification. Compiled programs will run much faster and operate in exactly the same way as the un-compiled versions. Compiled code is typically 20 to 50% smaller than source code. For large programs this saving will more than offset the 4K run-time library appended to each compiled program, providing additional internal memory space.

The compiler implements true integer arithmetic as well as real arithmetic. Use of integers can lead to significant speed improvements. Special compile time options make identification and conversion of real variables to integers a simple task.

A 'Compiler' security key, which plugs into

either cassette port, is supplied together with the DTL-BASIC compiler. This key must be used in order to compile a program or to run the compiled version. In order to allow for the distribution of compiled versions of user developed programs, a second type of key known as a 'Run-Time' key is available in any required quantities. Software developers can obtain private security key sets with unique serial numbers providing comprehensive protection of their products while allowing customers to make backup copies of compiled programs.

DTL-BASIC is a disk based system requiring a 32K PET/CBM and comes complete with an indepth user manual and a Compiler Security Key. Three versions of the compiler exist for CBM 3032, CBM 4032, and CBM 8032 machines. Please specify machine type and disk type (4040 or 8050) on which compiler is to be supplied.

DTL BASIC WITH MANUAL AND SECURITY KEY ..... \$350.00 **RUN-TIME KEYS** .... \$50.00 EACH

FROM



365 Main St., Milton, Ontario L9T 1P7 416 878-7277

THE COMPANY THAT BROUGHT YOU MUPET • DOUBLE-MUPET • SPOOLER THE MANAGER • I/O PRODUCTS



# **Ask The Readers**

Robert Lock, Richard Mansfield and Readers

We are grateful for the many readers who have sent questions and answers in to this column. Please keep on letting us know what your problems are and helping us solve the questions raised by other readers. Here is this month's exchange:

" 'My Apple II: It does not compute!' wrote to complain about excessive TV interference from his Apple II computer. Recently I've dealt with a similar problem keeping an exceedingly noisy laser from interfering with my computer! Radio-frequency interference (RFI) can be a pesky problem, but the following measures may help the situation:

If you use your TV set for a computer display, be sure you disconnect the antenna while using the computer. This is especially important in apartment buildings, where many apartments share one antenna system! You can disconnect the antenna wires with a screwdriver, or insert an antenna/computer switch between the computer, antenna, and TV set. These switches are available at many electronics and TV repair shops.

Insert an "EMI filter" in series with the AC power cord. These filters are available from several manufacturers, notably Corcom. Interference frequently travels to other apartments through the power lines. Early Apples, with their switching power supplies, may be especially susceptible to this problem.

Try moving the computer to a different spot in the apartment, plugging it into a different AC outlet.

If desperate, you might try wrapping printer and disk cables, and perhaps the computer itself, in aluminum foil (!). Ground the foil to the computer chassis, the AC ground, or a cold water pipe.

Find out whether you're really the guilty party. I live in an apartment with a PET, and OSI, and a Motorola computer. The OSI runs with its case open much of the time, and the Motorola computer has no case. Neither machine causes perceptible TV interference." Mark Bernstein

Our thanks to INSIGHT: ATARI columnist Bill Wilkinson for the following information. McBee Barbour asked (**COMPUTE!** #15) about any AMWAY distributor software which would work on the Apple II. We can suggest that one source of such a package is OnLine Microcenters, 5636 Blackstone, Fresno, CA 93710. The Atari package is currently available and an Apple version is planned if demand warrants it.

"I purchased an old OSI system consisting of a 500 CUP board (revision A), a model 430B I/O board, 12K of memory and a Teletype model ASR-33 terminal with tape reader. The system is also currently cassette based.

In 1977, OSI sold a video board (model 440) and two video support ROM's (65V prom monitor and 500VB prom) for use with a Black-and-White monitor. These items are no longer available from OSI.

Since I purchased the above for next to nothing purely as a learning tool in conjunction with my studies, I wish to establish a video terminal for minimum cost.

I would greatly appreciate hearing from any of you who may have had a similar situation." Frank Koelbl

"I have been using a Commodore Pet Computer now for some time together with a 3040 Floppy Disk Unit and was wondering whether you or one of your associates, e.g. Jim Butterfield, can answer a few questions for me. alternatively, a source of such information would be useful.

My questions concern the Disk Drive for which Commodore appears to publish very little other than the Handbook.

I think a Manual which gave some (if not all!) of the subroutines would be a useful item.

The point of most interest to me concerns the individual blocks on a formatted disk. It is possible to change the ID on a particular track & sector to be different to the main ID shown in the directory? How can one go about this? Once changed, can this be altered back again?

My other point concerns the 'U' commands. We know from the manual that 'U1' will 'READ' & 'U2' will 'WRITE,' but what other commands are there involving 'U' and what do they do which is useful. Are the routines available only by MACHINE-CODE access?

May I say I find **COMPUTE!** the best magazine of its kind on the market, but I have great dificulty in obtaining it. I would be grateful if you would tell me if it is directly obtainable from you on a regular basis, or where the best

18



# Introducing the M line . . . Now! Drive Systems for AIM, KIM and SYM Computers - from PERCOM.

At last. Low-cost, guality mini-disk drive systems for your AIM-65, KIM or SYM from the leader: PERCOM.

Assembled and tested systems start at only \$599.95, including the drive controller circuit card, disk-operating system, interconnecting cable, drive and comprehensive users manual.

The right storage capacity - Available in 1-, 2- and 3-drive systems, with either 40- or 80-track drives.

Flippy storage - Flippy drives (optional) let you flip a diskette and store data and programs on the second recording surface. High Storage Capacity - Formatted, one-side storage capac-

- ity is 102 Kbytes (40-track drive), 205 Kbytes (80-track drive).
- Proven Controller The drive controller design is the same as the design used in the Percom 680X LFD mini-disk system. This system - introduced in 1977 - has given reliable service in thousands of applications. Two versions are available: the MFD-C65 for the AIM-65 expansion bus, and the MFD-C50 for the System-50 (SS-50) bus.
  - Includes an explicit data separator circuit that's reliable even at the highest bit densities.
  - Provides for on-card firmware.
  - Includes a motor inactivity time-out circuit.
  - Capable of handling up to four drives.
  - Capable of reading both hard- and soft-sectored diskettes.



Toll-Free Order Number: 1-800-527-1592

PRICES AND SPECIFICATIONS SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE.

© 1981 PERCOM DATA COMPANY, Inc. PERCOM, MFD-C50, MFD-C65 and M-65/40 are trademarks of Percom Data Company, Inc. AIM-65 is a trademark of Rockwell International, Inc. KIM is a trademark of MOS Technology Corporation SYM is a trademark of Synertek, Inc.

- DOS included The MFD disk-operating system works with the AIM monitor, editor, assembler, Basic and PL/65 programs; interface is direct, through user I/O and F1, F2 keys
- Reliability assurance Drives are burned-in 48 hours, under operating conditions, to flag and remove any units with latent defects.
- Full documentation Comprehensive hardware and software manuals are included with each system. These manuals cover details from design to operation and applications.

Available soon! The M-65/50 Interface Adapter. Only \$49.95. Expand your AIM-65, KIM or SYM with proven System-50 (SS-50) modules.

System Requirements: AIM-65, KIM or SYM computer with expansion bus and four Kbytes RAM (min).

Yes . . . I'd like to know more about Percom MFD drive systems. Rush me free literature. PERCOM DATA COMPANY, Inc., Dept. 65-C 211 N. Kirby St., Garland TX 75042 name address state city zip phone number MAIL TODAY!

www.commodore.ca

#### source in London would be.

20

I hope you do not find my questions impertinent they are not intended to be." M. J. Band

**COMPUTE!** expects to publish a program shortly which will permit easy viewing and changing of any byte on a disk including the directory, BAM, etc.). In reference to your question about the "U" commands, they are "user-defined" and described briefly on page 53 of Commodore's *User's Manual* for CBM Dual Drive Floppys (Part Number 320899).

Thanks for the compliment. **COMPUTE!** subscriptions are available from: Circulation Department, **COMPUTE!** Magazine, P.O. Box 5406, Greensboro, NC 27403 USA. The cost is \$25 surface mail anywhere in the world, \$38 airmail to Europe.

"Regarding Edward Sweeney's letter to you (in your August issue), VOTRAX has made every attempt to insure that every customer has received sufficient information to use Type-'N-Talk. We received a letter dated 7-6-81 from Mr. Sweeney and tried to contact him. Unfortunately, our attempt to reach him by phone was futile since his phone was found to be disconnected. We immediately responded to his letter by forwarding to him both the basic program lines necessary to use T-N-T with an Atari, as well as the necessary cable configuration (since Atari uses a non-standard cable). We subsequently received a letter dated 7-26-81 from Mr. Sweeney thanking us for fulfilling his requirements.

In order to eliminate connection problems that may arise, VOTRAX is and has been offering RS232C compatible cables for many of the personal computers including: Apple, Atari, Heath, Ohio Scientific, and Radio Shack models I, II, III and the color computer. As far as driving software is concerned, access to the RS232 Port (and thereby the T-N-T) is accomplished (in most systems) by using a simple print statement. In other words, if you want T-N-T to say "Hello", you simply print "Hello". Additionally, many of the major software houses are currently either converting existing programs or developing new programs to utilize this new dimension now available to virtually any computer.

If any of your readers have purchased T-N-T, or are contemplating purchasing T-N-T, technical questions should be directed to me at (313) 588-0341."

Douglas A. Porath

Applications Engineer, Votrax.

Our thanks to VOTRAX for the prompt clarification above. Here's a helpful answer from a reader:

#### Re: Edward Sweeny,

"Your Atari 800 is quite compatible with your Votrax Type'N Talk speech synthesizer. If the TNT is properly connected to a speaker, it should say, "SYSTEM READY," when you turn it on. You also must have the Atari 850 interface and its initialization software. Set the baud rate switch #6 down on the TNT and plug TNT into your interface port #1.

If you have already run into trouble, contact Votrax. If you are sure that TNT and 850 are OK up to this point, the following little Atari Basic routine will get you started.

1 OPEN #2,8,0, "R1:" 2 XIO 36,#2,12,0, "R1:" 3 XIO 34,#2,48,0, "R1:" 4 PRINT #2; "TALK 2ME" 5 STOP

Jerry White

"I have been told that there is a computer device which duplicates the tossing of the coins process associated with The I Ching, Book of Changes. I imagine that the device provides a random selection of numbers from 1-64 which is basically what the procedure of tossing coins is all about.

If you have any information on such a device, I would like to hear from you about it." Robert Mahon

We know of no machine dedicated to I Ching coin tossing. Computers can do it, however, with a line similar to: 10X = INT (RND(1) \* 64) + 1.

"I saw a cryptic comment — I think in **COMPUTE!** #10: "PET Exec Hello" by Gordon Campbell. Second paragraph: POKE 59458,62 (this may damage your machine). Can I damage a PET with POKES?? It scared me. We just got a (used) PET—Original ROMs. I heard you have published a PET book based on old issues of **COMPUTE!**. How can I get this?" Felix Rosenthal

You *can* damage the computer with this POKE. Luckily, it is the only POKE which is known to be risky, as far as we know. You can POKE freely anywhere else. For a more complete explanation of this peculiarity, see the warning in **COMPUTE!** #14, pg. 63. To answer your second question: yes **COM-PUTE!** is publishing two such collections, one for PET and one for ATARI. These books contain much from the early, out-of-print **COMPUTE!** issues (as well as some previously unpublished pieces). For ordering information, see the ads elsewhere in this issue.

"Is there a spelling program that checks spelling of words in a Applewriter file? Is there a mailing label program that drives files in Applewriter format?" John Hudson Tiner

# WHY THE MICROSOFT RAMCARD MAKES OUR SOFTCARD AN EVEN BETTER IDEA.

Memory — you never seem to have quite enough of it.

But if you're one of the thousands of Apple owners using the SoftCard, there's an economical new way to expand your memory dramatically.

# 16K ON A PLUG-IN CARD.

Microsoft's new RAMCard simply plugs into your Apple II,<sup>®</sup> and adds 16k bytes of dependable, buffered read/write storage.

Together with the SoftCard, the RAMCard gives you a 56k CP/M<sup>®</sup> system that's big enough to take on all kinds of chores that would never fit before (until now, the only way to get this much memory was to have an Apple Language Card installed).

# GREAT SOFTWARE: YOURS, OURS, OR THEIRS.

With the RAMCard and SoftCard, you can tackle largescale business and scientific computing with our COBOL and FORTRAN languages. Or greatly increase the capability of CP/M

MICROSO

applications like the Peachtree Software accounting systems. VisiCalc<sup>™</sup> and other Apple software packages can take advantage of RAMCard too.

And RAMCard gives you the extra capacity to develop advanced programs of your own, using the SoftCard and CP/M. Even with the RAMCard in place, you can still access your ROM BASIC and monitor routines.

# JOIN THE SOFTCARD FAMILY.

The RAMCard is just the latest addition to the SoftCard family — a comprehensive system of hardware and software that can make your Apple more versatile and powerful than you ever imagined.

Your Microsoft dealer has all the exciting details. Visit him soon, and discover a great idea that keeps getting better.

Microsoft Consumer Products, 400 108th Ave. N.E., Suite 200, Bellevue, WA 98004. (206) 454-1315.

> rd are trademarks of Microsoft. Apple it is a registered tra-Z-80 is a registered trademark of Zilog, Inc. CP/M is a reassarch Corp. Vis Calvis a trademark of Personal Softwa

www.commodore.ca

# Basically Useful BASIC Automatic DATA Statements For CBM And Atari

Dr. Harald Linder Krefeld, West Germany

The following BASIC program converts a program from machine language into BASIC DATA statements by means of the "dynamic keyboard." For the Original PETs, the numbers 623,624,158 in the last line, must be replaced by 527,528,525.

- 1 INPUT"START ADDRESS"; A: INPUT"END AD DRESS"; E: Z=2000
- 2 PRINT"{CLEAR}{2 DOWN}"Z"DATA";:IFA>E~ ~THENEND
- 3 FORA=ATOA+15+(E<A+15)\*(A+15-E)
- 4 PRINTMID\$ (STR\$ (PEEK (A)), 2)", "; :NEXT"

**Program 1. CBM Version** 

0 BEG=7\*4096:FIN=BEG+759:? "(CLEAR 2 DOW N )" 1 FOR I=BEG TO FIN STEP 6 2 ? I;" DATA "; 3 FOR J=I TO I+5 4 ? PEEK(J);","; 5 NEXT J:? CHR\$(126) 6 NL=NL+1:IF NL<(15 THEN 9 7 ? "CONT":POSITION 2,0:POKE 842,13:STOP 8 POKE 842,12:NL=0:? "(CLEAR 3 DOWN)" 9 NEXT I:? "CONT" 10 POSITION 2,0:POKE 842,13:STOP 11 POKE 842,12:NL=0:? "(CLEAR 2 DOWN)" 12 FOR I=0 TO 12:? I:NEXT I:? "POKE 842, 12":GOTO 10

# ATARI<sup>®</sup>, PET<sup>®</sup> or APPLE<sup>®</sup> OWNERS

# **BUSINESS OPPORTUNITY**

# DEALER REPRESENTATIVES WANTED PART OR FULL TIME NO ROYALTIES, NO FRANCHISE FEE

Exceptionally lucrative ground-floor opportunity to participate in the explosive Micro-Computer Market. The Computer Bus offers Community minded ATARI® or PET® owners the chance to develop their own successful business within a relatively short period of time with this innovative Microcomputer concept. The prognosis for success has never been better.

If you are accepted as a Computer Bus "Learning Center" Dealer you will operate your own sales and rental business from your home or office, featuring a product line of uncompromising quality and outstanding company support.

Investment required \$3,000, secured by extensive computer software and hardware. Protected territory, leads, national and regional advertising, technical support and full back-up service.

For additional information call toll free 1-800-321-3670 Ohio Residents Call Collect 1-216-255-1617

> the COMPUTER BUS personal & business - computer systems

the COMPUTER BUS, 101 River St., Grand River, Ohio 44045

Authorized ATARI® Dealer

# Designing **Computer Software Programs** is Serious Business

ADVANCED OPERATING SYSTEMS A Division of Howard W. Sams & Co., Inc.

Dear Software Designer:

Microcomputers, their peripherals, and software are a part of the most volatile industry in existence today.

Companies associated with this growing area come and go at a painful rate. Presently, good software is at a premium. The average computer owner is far more sophisticated than he was a year ago. He demands an ever increasing diet of faster high resolution games that can only be met by the best programmers. The day of the small businessman, who has the time to sweat

through the debugging of his general ledger while on the line, is gone. While state of the art programmers exist, they must feel confident that their efforts will be developed and marketed by a company with the experience

and strength to assure complete success for their products. Advanced Operating Systems is a division of ITT and specifically related to Howard W. Sams & Co., Inc. (Sams Books). Our professional experience goes

back to the birth of the microcomputer industry. Advanced Operating Systems benefits from the strength of ITT, one of the largest companies in the

🖸 www.commadore.ca\_

Advanced Operating Systems is committed to helping the micro trade grow in a businesslike and professional manner. Our 150 representatives in the world, as well. field will sell your product both to computer stores and direct to the con-Tield will sell your product both to computer stores and direct to the con-sumer. You'll be represented by one of the top advertising agencies in the United States. Your product will benefit from professional package design, effective copy and layout design. You can be assured your program will receive extensive advertising in both computer and general interest manazines, as well as catalog sales

If you want the security of dealing with a company that will reliably send your magazines, as well as catalog sales.

royalty checks month after month, while providing you with professional, yet

personal attention, write or call me to discuss your programming efforts. We are easy people to deal with. We understand your problems, and we pay competitive royalties. Even more importantly, we can do more for you and

your program than any existing software firm. We are interested in state of the art games, business, professional and utility

Let me hear of your work, completed or still in process. We are ready to go to

programs.

work for you!

Sincerely,

Palmer T. Wolf Software Acquisition Manager

450 St. John Road Suite 792 Michigan City, IN 46360 (219-879-4693)

# The Beginner's Page

Richard Mansfield Assistant Editor

# From Chaos To Bits

Computers are sometimes called *data processors*. Data is processed by programs. You might type in a list of all the articles in this year's **COMPUTE!** and then write a program which will show you only the articles on, say, computer music. We will write such a program next month. What we want to see now is how data can be set up in *files* to make it easier for the computer to process it.

Our list of articles, while interesting in itself, is *raw data*. It sits in the program as DATA statements (or it could be on a disk or tape *file*) — the important thing to realize is that a program will later operate on the list, refining it into more meaningful information. The *computing* (or processing) aspect of this program might be to generate a more specific list: perhaps all articles by a particular author. However, for the computer to process data, the data must be somewhat organized already.

### **Organizing Data**

If you look at Figure 1, you will notice that there are a number of divisions, each nested within a larger division. Here is a DATA statement taken from our proposed **COMPUTE!** index program which will help to illustrate Figure 1.

### 500 DATA FILES-DATA STORAGE TYPES\* MANSFIELD\*17

We can start from the outer ring of chaos and work inward. You make a stack of this year's **COM-PUTE!** If your stack of magazines were burned to ash, the molecules of ink and paper would no longer have any meaningful relationship to each other and could not be called "information." Taken as a whole (as a stack) it is not *data*, exactly, because data is special: it is information organized so that it communicates a particular meaning. Your computer cannot read (yet), so the articles in **COMPUTE!** do not become meaningful data for the computer until you type them in as DATA statements or put them on tape or disk files.

Data is divided into files. An entire list of all year's articles is one *file*. A list of your stocks and bonds would be another file.

Within files there are *records*. Our DATA statement (line 500 above) is a record. It is a subdivision within the "**COMPUTE!** Articles File" which

refers to a single, logical grouping of information (in this case, the information on a single article). In the financial portfolio file, all the information about a particular stock would be a record. Records



#### Figure 1.

are further divided into "fields" of information. We have chosen to use three fields: 1. A description of the article, 2. Author, 3. Issue Number.

As an aside, we should note that there is something special about the first word in our example record. To make it easier on the computer, one part of a record (often the first field, or part of it) is designated the *key*. Sometimes the key is a number, but we are using the first five characters of the first field ("FILES") as our key. We have decided to key this file by topics. We chose each topic name so that it would be only five letters long. FILES, MUSIC, ART , (notice the two spaces after "ART " to make it five long), ML , (machine language), BASIC, MAPS , INTER (interfacing), DISKS, TAPE , PRINT (printers), MODEM, and any other keys we want.

# **Bytes and Bits**

Finally, the smallest units of information are individual symbols, letters, and numbers. Each singlecharacter piece of information is called a byte. A byte is able to store the numbers zero through 255. Since there are 26 letters in the alphabet, 26 capital letters, and number symbols 0 to 9, and assorted other symbols such as commas and brackets - the number of symbols we use to communicate with is less than 255. So, since a byte can store up to the number 255, each byte can "hold" a number value which represents a particular letter of the alphabet, numeral, or punctuation mark. Your computer stores the number 65, not the letter "A." A code was devised (the ASCII code) which assigns the number 65 to capital "A" and 193 to small "a." Every letter is represented by a particular number. Lower case "b" is 194.

Each byte is made up of eight *bits*. Where a byte can mean the numbers from 0 to 255, a bit can

# LE SHHHSTICK

Finally! The ultimate goal in microcomputer hardware, achieved.

A joystick with such remarkable realism and control that even the thought of other joysticks virtually vanish.

Inside Le Stick<sup>™</sup> are motion detectors which will maneuver your sights in any direction you want with simple one handed movements. The large red push button on top provides a quick and accurate firing mechanism for better response time.

From Star Raiders to graphic draw programs — Le Stick<sup>™</sup> eliminates all the frustrations you experience with the conventional two handed joysticks or keyboards.

The joystick of the future. See and test it at your Datasoft<sup>™</sup> dealer today, or contact us for more information.

LE STICK \$39.95 FOR ATARI 400/800, ATARI VIDEO GAME, COMMODORE VIC AND THE TRS-80 COLOR COMPUTER SYSTEMS



19519 Business Center Dr., Northridge, CA 91324 (213)701-5161

#### Character Generator for Atari 400/800 Computers

This new program for the Atari Computer enables you to create high resolution graphics in the text mode. Redefines a character set virtually any way you want. Ready for whatever language or graphics set you can devise — from ancient Japanese to Modern Russian. (Diskette) \$19.95 / (Cassette) \$15.95.

#### Mailing List for Atari 800 Computer

Business application software for the Atari Computer. A versatile disc based system. An efficient micro format equal to those used for many large computers. Sorts by Zip Codes, Names, and stores special data for your personal use. (Diskette) \$24.95.

Carabara (o mimedo re.c.

Order through your local software dealer, or send check or money order plus \$2.00 shipping and handling to Datasoft.

ore.ca

only have two meanings: zero or one. Sometimes it is useful to think of a bit as being either yes or no, on or off, positive or negative. This "two-state" (binary) bit is often mentioned as the smallest possible unit of information. Even though they have only two states, bits can add up quickly: eight bits together make up a 256-state byte. A grouping of only two bytes can have more than 65,000 possible states in other words, you could count up to 65,535 using only two bytes.

### **Processing Data**

We have moved down through data from chaos to bits, from the largest to the smallest units. There are many ways to organize fields within records, records within files, and files within a large collection of data (a database). Some thought must go into the structure of this organization so that a program can later process the data efficiently. We decided to use the first five bytes (characters) of each of our records as the key to our COMPUTE! file. Next month we will build a program which will demonstrate some of the techniques of database management. This program will also illustrate the importance of those string-manipulating BASIC commands: LEFT\$, RIGHT\$, and MID\$. O



A Final the Send	<ul> <li>PPLE®  **</li> <li>Beautifully polished high impact acrylic</li> <li>Holds up to 15" Dia. TV/ monitor at eye level</li> <li>Open design allows maximum air flow</li> <li>Easy access to top sides &amp; rear of processor</li> <li>Dealer Inquiries Welcome</li> <li>BYTM Systems, Inc. 389 Fifth Ave. (Suite 400 New York, N.Y. 10016</li> <li>we 4-6 weeks delivery</li> </ul>	BO/40 COLUMN SC Exactly duplicates the famou challenging fun. For Commod BASIC, either 40 or 80 Colum COMMODORE Quality Software which inco Graphics and Annimation. Sc capabilities of your compute Lunar Lander Wrap Breakout Blackjack Pong Slots Alien Raiders Bombs Away All of the above are priced	N SPACE INVADERS 29.95 is arcade game. Enjoy hours of lore Computers with Release 4 of in Screens FIC SOFTWARE rporates exciting Sound, Color, ihow off all of the many facets and r. Home Finance Math Drill Hangman Yahtze Othello Target Hoon Shooting Gallery Capture at 19.95 or select any three for
Add N.Y. Sa	_ Clear Stand @ \$59.95 les Tax for N.Y. Delivery	\$27.50. Please add \$3.00 and wish disk based software.	d specify the DOS release if you
Ship to:		Send SASE to be included on a	our mailing list.
Citu	Chata 7	and too shipping the handlin	g. mank ibu.

# **Remember the \$500 pocket calculator?**

# The same thing just happened to computer software.

Everyone remembers when pocket calculators first came out. They were so impressive and futuristic, people were happy to pay \$500 for one. But it didn't take the electronics industry long to offer a smaller, more fully-featured calculator for only \$25.

### Demand and Supply.

As more and more individuals and businesses turn to small computers for their various needs, the small computer industry will turn out more and more computer software. This increased volume naturally lowers the cost per unit. And the rapid growth of the CP/M<sup>®</sup> compatible computers has meant even greater sales volume for these popular and valuable software packages.

Here is what All Systems offers:

VisAccount is a trademark of CSCA.

CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research.

of ustar 5.0	rdstar 3.0®	
--------------	-------------	--

Quite simply, the best word processing pro gram for the small computer. Price shown is for the Apple system, **\$249** for all others. \$199

\$199

\$199

SuperCalc™ The state of the art in electronic worksheet programs, with features and enhancements that previous programs just did not have.

\*VisAccount™

The greatest software buy in the country. It is a fully-integrated accounting package with a General Ledger, Accounts Receivable/Order Entry, Accounts Payable/Purchase Order, Payroll, Inventory, Fixed Assets, and even a Mailing List program-all for one price

\*Data Manager \$199 A powerful and professional data base management program that's wonderfully simple to operate. Features include: data base building, lists, comparative analysis (by generating history & performance reports), various file maintenance, fast assembly language (sort/ merge), fast data retrieval, record selection, report writing and forms handling

Both VisAccount and Data Manager come with a 45-day conditional money back guarantee. We know of no other software comnany with the confidence to provide a similar guarantee.

Wordstar is a registered trademark of Micro Pro International.

All Systems is a division of Computer Services Corporation of America.

All Systems offers these programs for the following computers: Apple II Radio Shack Models I, Heath/Zenith

II & III Osborne I Hewlett Packard 125

Superbrain North Star IBM

Most CP/M Compatible Computers

# **How To Order**

To find the dealer nearest you, or to order, call toll free

800-221-2486

In New York or for further information, call 212-685-0090. You may use your Visa, MasterCard, American Express, or (for an additional charge) order C.O.D. Or you may send a check or money order to:



All Systems 332 East 30th St., New York, N.Y. 10016 al. SuperCalc is a trademark of Sorcim, Inc 24 hours, 7 days a week.

# www.commodore.ca

# VIC-20 News

Compiled from sources by the editors.

### VIC Printers, Software, Disks

Commodore has announced several software and hardware items for the VIC computer. Games, a printer, a disk drive, programmer's aid and assembly language cartridges, memory expansion modules, and an expansion interface are all coming. Release dates and prices are tentative. We expect Commodore to be shipping US produced, FCC approved, VIC-20s by October.

The new VIC Graphics Printers are expected to be released to dealers in September. It is an 80



column, twelve characters-per-inch, dot-matrix printer with 60 dots per inch (both horizontal and vertical) resolution. Its speed is 30 cps (characters per second) which means that an average typewritten page of about 275 words can be printed in about a minute.

The printer will permit the user to define his own characters. Each dot is programmable and the unit will also print the VIC graphics. It uses eight inch tractor feed paper, but can be narrowed to smaller widths for printing labels, etc.. It features a test mode and uses a ribbon cartridge (available from any Axiom distributer and soon from Commodore dealers). Seikosha manufactures the printer. Suggested retail is \$395.

#### The VIC Disk

Sometime after Christmas, Commodore expects to begin selling a single disk drive which will attach to the VIC serial port. In addition, the drive is planned to be compatible with the 2040 disk drives used on the PET computers. An IEEE interface cartridge has also been announced which will permit PET peripherals to be attached directly to the VIC through the expansion port or an expansion module. This module will contain six slots and accept program cartridges, memory expansion cartridges, or interface cartridges. The memory expansion cartridges are to be available in three sizes: 3, 8, or 16K (each K is 1024 bytes of memory). With expansion memory attached, however, another cartridge cannot be used simultaneously. The screen and color memory locations are affected by the addition of the 8 or 16K cartridges. From smallest to largest, these memory expansions are predicted to be available September, October, and November (respectively) of this year.

For telecommunications — attaching VIC to The Source or Compuserve, or the Dow Jones services via phone, or calling up other computers — an RS232 Terminal Cartridge and associated software will connect to the User Port. This permits the use of a MODEM by which the VIC can make and receive calls.

#### **Early Software**

Blackjack, Slither/Superslither, Biorhythm Compatibility, Space Math, Car Chase, and Blue Meanies from Outer Space are in release and will be reviewed in the fall issue of *Home and Educational COMPUTING!*. Planned for October release are: Jupiter Lander, Superslot, Night Driver, Draw Poker, VIC Avengers, and VIC Alien, a maze game.

BASIC programming will be assisted by another projected cartridge, Programmer's Aid, which will add new commands to BASIC for plotting, sound, color, music, and high resolution graphics. It will permit the user to define his keys however he wishes, provide simple music notation, color in an enclosed area, and so forth. The commands will be permitted in both BASIC programs and the immediate mode.

For machine language programmers, November is the target for a machine language monitor cartridge which will feature a simple assembler and disassembler. An intriguing feature of this software is a facility to swap zero page out and define a virtual zero page anywhere in memory. Machine language programmers know the value of zero page addressing on the 6502 microprocessor. BASIC will, of course, need its zero page when in operation.

A book, *The Programmer's Reference Manual*, is in the works too. It will contain a memory map, machine language and BASIC specifications, VIC chip details, and schematics. The title is tentative. It might be distributed as *The VIC-20 Reference Manual*.

# SOFTWARE FOR THE VIC 20

# TAPE CASSETTES

### • VicTerm A

Be smart! Operate your VIC 20 as a dumb terminal.

viCalc I

First in a series of useful calculator programs. 10 memorys with arithmetic, 4 stacked data. Math functions plus compound interest tables.

• VPM

Securities Portfolio Management. Important records on tape for 25 securities.

### . DON'T FALL

Exciting spelling game! Parents and teachers can enter their own words.

### . SIMON

Test dexterity and memory by repeating the flashing colors and tones—different every time.

. PAC IT IN

Fast action color game. Two players can ZAP ROBOTS before they "PAC IT IN."

### SUPER ADDITION SUPER SUBTRACTION

Blackboard feature gives useful math practice with interest enhanced by color. Correct steps shown with carries.

# HARDWARE FOR THE VIC 20

SOFTWARE

HARDWARE

FOR THE

- UMI RS232 COMMUNICATIONS INTERFACE for printers and telephone communications.
- UMI 3K MEMORY EXPANSION with addressable and switchable ROM slots for ROM programs to 16K.
- UMI 8K RAM EXPANDER provides 11775 Gytes (characters) of user memory.
- UMI EXPANSION CHASSIS for additional memory or program cartridges.

# **AVAILABLE IN OCTOBER**

# SOFTWARE CARTRIDGES

- SPIDERS OF MARS
- SATELLITES AND METEORITES
- ROBOT BLASTERS
- ASTRO TRANSPORTERS
- 3D INVADERS

**ORIGINAL! EXCITING! UNIQUE!** 

NAME

COMPANY\_\_\_

ADDRESS

CITY

# DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

# Clip Coupon for FREE CATALOG

Catalog available in Spanish (Version Disponible en Español) MasterCard/VISA Accepted



United Microware Industries Incorporated 3431 H Pomona Boulevard Pomona, Calif. 91768 Phone (714) 594-1351

VIC 20 is a Registered Trademark of Commodore Business Machines united microware industries inc. 3431 H Pomona Blvd. Pomona, CA. 91768

Please send me my FREE CATALOG describing your Hardware and Software Products.

STATE \_\_\_\_

# Various VIC Memory Locations

Jim Wilcox, Vienna, WV

Editor's Note: A Full VIC memory map will appear in the fall Home and Educational COMPUTING! issue. Here are some PEEKs and POKEs to get you started. Descriptions in parentheses have been added. — RTM

Listed below are as many memory locations in the VIC as I could find by PEEKing around the memory. I also found out how to stop the use of the RUN/STOP key by the statement POKE788,194 and to restore the RUN/STOP key, POKE788, 191. This also stops the TI and TI\$ when POKEing 788,194. I hope these are as useful to you as they were to me.

**0–2** — USR function vectors. (Here is where the memory address is placed for jumping to a machine language routine from BASIC when you want to transfer a number from BASIC to the machine language routine.)

**43–44** — Start of BASIC. (These two bytes contain the address where your BASIC program starts. PEEK (43) + PEEK (44) \* 256 will give the address as a decimal number.)

**45–46** — End of BASIC, start of variables. (Using the formula above, you can find out where your program ends in memory. The VIC starts storing its simple variables wherever there is room just above the program.)

**47–48** — Array table. (The arrays are stored here.)

**49–50** — End of Arrays.

**51–52** — Start of Strings. (String variables.) **55–56** — End of memory. (How much RAM is available for use in BASIC. Sometimes, machine language programs are put at the "top of available RAM." 55 and 56 must be changed to fool the VIC into thinking that it has less memory for a BASIC program so it will not "write over" the machine language program. Changing the definition of end-ofmemory will "protect" the machine language.) **57–58** — Current line number. (BASIC keeps track of the program line number.)

115–138 — Charget RAM code. (There is a small machine language program placed into this location each time power comes on. It gets a character in BASIC, but machine language programmers can put a JMP in it to allow the addition of new BASIC commands. Like the clock, the keyboard, and a few other items, this routine is constantly checked by BASIC to see if anything needs to be done. It can be used, therefore, as a way to append things to BASIC. You could not append to the keyboard

checking routine, for example, because it is frozen into ROM. This part of BASIC's housekeeping is in RAM.)

145 — Run/Stop keys pressed, left shift pressed, polls every other of the bottom row of keys. (You could PEEK this to see if these keys were being pressed).

**160–162** — The clock. (Write: 10 PRINT PEEK (160); PEEK (161); PEEK (162) [cursor home] to see it running.)

**197**— Last key pressed. (Write: 10 PRINT PEEK (197) to see what the VIC sees when you press keys.)

198 — Number of keys pressed (cumulative).

203 — Last key pressed.

204 — Tells if cursor is to blink (0) or not (1).

205 — Countdown for blinking of cursor.

**246** — Tells if SHIFT, Commodore, or CTRL keys are pressed.

**512–600** — BASIC buffer. (A "storage" buffer is a temporary holding area where bytes wait until there is time to use them. BASIC itself uses this area).

631–640 — Keyboard buffer.

651-652 — Repeat keys pressed.

**788–789** — Interrupt address. (Important in machine language programming.)

**4096** — BASIC starts. (Where the first byte of your BASIC program starts.)

# Update Floating Color Floating Screen

If you are writing software for the VIC — either professionally or for your own use — you should include a line in your program which locates the screen and color memories. As it comes from the factory, the VIC screen memory is located at addresses 7680 to 8191. Memory expansion modules are going to be available soon which can add 3 or 8 or 16K to the VIC. The 3K expansion will fill a hole from addresses 1024 to 4095, and will not affect the locations of color or screen memory. Adding an 8 or 16K memory expansion will, however, **move these important memories.** 

What this means is that any programs which manipulate color or screen data (such as the direct POKEs to screen memory used in many games) will not work correctly when the larger two memory expansion modules are added to the VIC. To prevent problems later — to make your programs find VIC's floating screen and color memories you should add the following formulae which will provide the true addresses:

# Cwww.commodore.ca

# 4 new products from Matrix

# stat

#### STATISTICS APPLICATIONS FOR TECHNICIANS

Here is a package that is so state-of-theart that many of the statistical techniques implemented here are not even in the textbooks yet. STAT is a set of programs for performing a large portion of the most frequently used statistical inference methods. Data can be entered and stored on four difterent types of data files. These data files can be modified also. The statistical procedures available in the package include the following parametric inference procedures: SUMMARY STATISTICS for each data file and date set, including the mean and standard deviation.

**CONFIDENCE INTERVALS** for the following: (1) the mean of a normal population (both with and without the variance known). (2) the variance of a normal distribution (both with and without the mean known). (3) the parameter (mean time to failure) of an exponential distribution, (4) the parameter (proportion) of a binomial distribution. (5) the difference of two normal means (for various combinations of assumptions about the variances of the populations) and (6) for the ratio of two normal variances.

TESTS OF HYPOTHESES about (1) a normal mean, with various cases corresponding to possible assumptions about the variance. (2) the difference in two normal means (various cases) and (3) the ratio of two normal variances.

TESTS OF THE EXPONENTIAL MEAN (mean time to failure) and RATID OF MEANS. TESTS OF THE BINOMIAL PARAMETER (proportion) and DIFFERENCE OF PARAMETERS

MULTIPLE REGRESSION, including estimation of coefficients, estimation of the error variance, and test of significance of the regression.

ANALYSIS OF VARIANCE for one-way and balanced two-way designs. including interaction.

The software is user-friendly, allowing easy recovery from errors and selection of alternate analyses, as desired. The user's interaction is entirely menu driven, with error recovery features. An extensive user's manual introduces the statistical inference procedures used, and gives worked examples for each situation considered, illustrating typical applications. These worked examples serve as a pattern and allow the reader to check his use of the programs. The user's manual gives complete documentation of the programs and procedures used in them. All formulae, algorithms and procedures are listed and referenced to commonly available statistical literature.

A notable feature of the package is inclusion of very efficient routines for the computation of probabilities and quantiles for the most common statistical distributions. including normal, binomial, chi-square, t and F. Thus the user is not required to furnish

"tabular values" from outside sources when performing statistical analyses with this package. STAT complete with all documentation is \$200.

APPLE II APPLESOFT and at least one drive APPLE II PASCAL SYSTEM

COMMODORE 32K with 4040/8050 drive Radio Shack Mod III and CP/M compatibility by fall.

# CallC MACHINE SPEED "BASIC"

CALC was designed to provide programmers of microcomputers with a portable language that combines the programming ease of the higher languages with the speed and flexibility of assembler programming. CALC is totally portable on the Commodore and APPLE II computers. This means that CALC source code written on an APPLE II will run **as is** on a Commodore machine and vice versa.

When possible, CALC makes direct use of the BASIC ROM machine language routines in the Commodore and APPLE II. In essence, CALC provides access to the power in the BASIC ROMs without the overhead of the BASIC interpreter. This includes floating point arithmetic and all library functions. In addition, we have added features that BASIC does not have. These include true integer arithmetic and machine speed string handling with search and replacement features.

CALC can fetch and replace BASIC variables and arrays by name. The programmer indicates what is to be done using simple keyword commands (ADD. MULT. SINE. etc.) and leaves all register set-up, bitformat and the like to CALC. The object code resulting from CALC programs is very compact and consists of direct calls to the BASIC ROMs or to the CALC runtime package.

CALC comes in 4K of PROM containing a relocatable runtime package and a very complete Trace Window feature for debugging CALC programs. CALC produces romable 6502 code that does **not** require the CALC development PROM to function. Programs written in CALC will run on any stock PET or APPLE. CALC comes with a 60-page manual.

CALC PROM on Commodore is \$115... indicate 3.0 or 4.0 BASIC. 40/80 column screen and rom sockets \$9000. \$A000 or \$B000.

CALC on APPLE II via quality slot independent board is \$160. CALC manual by itself is \$10.

CALC requires Moser Mae Macro Assembler (Tape or Disk version) sort

#### MULTI-KEY MACHINE LANGUAGE

A 6502 machine language in-memory sorting algorithm of commercial quality is available as part of a new utility eprom for PET and APPLE owners. Most sorts are accomplished in less than a second and very large sorts take only a few seconds. The algorithm is a diminishing increment insertion sort, with optionally chosen increments. This algorithm has the advantage of being significantly faster (but not much longer) than simpler ones, and significantly smaller (but not much slower) than more complicated ones. Moreover, unlike some of the more complicated algorithms, there are no conditions under which the performance of this sort degenerates or fails.

SORT is intelligent to the degree that almost no user set-up operations are required. SORT handles integer, floating-point and string arrays, as well as multiple dimensioned arrays with equal ease. In addition, multi-key sorting of string arrays has been enabled. The user may specify the character within a string to begin sorting on and how many characters are to be evaluated. SORT is capable of performing up to twenty of these multi-key sub-sorts (on matches found) at the same time. This multi-level 20-KEY capacity for string arrays greatly increases the uses to which SORT can be put.

SORT comes as part of a utility EPROM that also includes a hi-speed machine language text screen dump. Complete instructions for installation and use are included.

**SORT** is available for large-keyboard PETS Only. One ROM will work for BASIC 3.0 & 4.0, 40 or 80 column screens. When ordering you need only to indicate which ROM socket address in PET you prefer EPROM (\$9000. \$A000 or \$B000). PET SORT EPROM at hex \$9000 location if you do not specify. PET EPROM price is \$55.00 (postpaid).

SORT is available on the APPLE II via a top quality. fully socketed, EPROM board that is slot independent. The MATRIX APPLE board includes a function driver that supports up to 16 EPROM based functions in place of ours. EPROM board with SORT, text screen dump and function driver are all slot independent and may be used in any slot except 0. Price APPLE CARD \$110.00 (postpaid).

DOOLXKEEPER TOTAL BUSINESS SYSTEM

BOOKKEEPER was designed by a team of accountants and businessmen, and then programmed especially for microcomputers. This is not hand-me-down software from mainframe computers. BOOKKEEPER is a totally integrated management and accounting system that is available now on the more popular micro systems.

This series of interlocking programs is menu-driven and self-prompting with relative file structure implemented throughout. In some versions, machine language routines have been used to provide more efficient operation. The system employs state-of-the-art techniques and has been designed to be user-friendly. No knowledge of accounting or computers is required.

We believe the system can be operated using little more than the screen prompts. But for completeness, our MATRIX User Guide (two-inch ring binder) contains almost 200 pages of details on the BOOK-KEEPER system plus a helpful introduction to business accounting principles. We suggest that you send for a more complete description of BOOKKEEPER or invest in a copy of the User Guide. There is room here only for a general description.

BOOKKEEPER is available for both SER-VICE and RETAIL/WHOLESALE firms. This total business system contains the following: 375 General Ledger accounts (ten departments with accompanying revenue and expense accounts). Accounts Receivable file with maintenance and report capabilities (1000 accounts): Payroll with all federal withholding computed, state and local income tax capabilities for all fifty states (100 employees): Cash Receipts and Cash Disbursements programs that keep track of inventory sales by department. Sales Tax computations. Receipts. and Invoices: Accounts Payable file with maintenance and report capabilities (100 accounts). The system also generates and prints valuable management reports such as Departmental Budgeting, Profit and Loss Statements by Department, the traditional Chart of Accounts Summation (Trial Balance), and Financial Reports.

The Retail/Wholesale version of BOOK-KEEPER includes a perpetual inventory control system and permits point-of-sale involces.

BOOKKEEPER is available now on the COMMODORE 8032/8050. 48K APPLE II + and RADIO SHACK Model III computers. CP/M compatible version available by September.

The BOOKKEEPER system retails at \$1000.00.

Bookkeeper manual by itself is \$20.00.

Dealer Inquiries Invited

VISA

Matrix

software

315 Marion Avenue, Big Rapids, MI 49307

(616) 796-2483 or 796-0381

asterCard

# Cwww.commodore.ca

S (starting address of screen memory) S=4\*(PEEK(36866)AND128)+64\*(PEEK(36869) AND120) C (starting address of color memory)

C = 37888 + 4 \* (PEEK(36866)AND128)

To use these formulae in your programs, you should enter the two lines above as program lines at the start of your program. (10 S = 4 \* (PEEK...etc.) Then, whenever you are working with these memories, simply POKE to S + X or C + X. In other words, use the S and the C instead of a numerical address. For example, to POKE to the tenth screen location, you would POKE S + 10.

Adding a 3K (3072 additional RAM bytes for your use) expansion module will not change any of the normal, expected locations of screen or color memories. It simply fills in a currently empty space from addresses 1024 to 4095. This results in BASIC programs starting at address 1024 (as they do in PETs) instead of the normal VIC starting point, 4096. (See Table 1.) However, adding an 8 or 16K of additional memory floats the screen down to 4096 (from 7680). BASIC RAM floats to a starting address of 4608. And, since one of the bits which governs where screen memory starts also controls color memory, it moves too.

# **Character Memories**

The starting address of the character set memory does not float, so you need not check for it in programs. However, the ability to define alternative character sets is valuable. There are sixteen possible locations in VIC for the start of *character* set memories. Of these, eight can be used (the others are not allowed). Here's the formula to change the character memory location:

### POKE 36869, PEEK(36869)AND15OR(X\*16)

X will be a number from 0 to 15. Here are the starting locations in memory for several values of X:

- **X=0 (32768)** this is the normal "default" starting location.
- X=1 (33792) where the upper case reverse characters normally are.
- **X = 2 (34816)** normally the lower case, unreversed characters.
- X = 3 (35840) normally lower case reversed.
- X = 4 to 11 (cannot be used).
- **X = 12 (4096)** normally the start of available BASIC RAM.
- X = 13 (5020) normally within BASIC RAM.
- **X = 14 (6144)** normally within BASIC RAM.
- X = 15 (7168) normally within BASIC RAM.

These last four values of X are where you would usually want to put any specially written character set you've invented.

### Table 1. General VIC Map

0–1023 — Operating System and BASIC Overhead 1024–4095 — Empty memory (3K Expansion area) 4096–7679 — BASIC RAM memory 7680–8191 — Screen Memory 8192–32767 — 24K Additional expansion RAM area

CREATIVE SOFTWARE is your source for PROGRAMS VIC Games ..... \$24.95 VIC Trap Seawolf Bounce Out Household Finance ..... \$34.95 Part I — Entering & Updating Part II — Summing & Displaying Part III — Budgeting & Graphing Part IV — Deductibles Analysis Home Inventory ..... \$14.95 Part I — Entering Inventory Part II — Evaluating Inventory Logic Games ..... \$14.95 Code Maker Code Breaker **Recreational/Educational I** \$14.95 Hangman Hangmath

- Recreational/Educational II \$14.95
  - Math Hurdler
  - Monster Maze

**Ordering Information:** VISA/Mastercard, check or money order accepted. If charge, please include expiration date of card. Add \$1.50 for shipping and handling. Calif. residents add sales tax.



201 San Antonio Circle, #270 Mountain View, CA 94040 (415) 948-9595

0

# ATTENTION COMPARISON SHOPPERS HOW DOES A \$299 BYTEWRITER-1 STACK UP AGAINST A \$650 EPSON MX-80? YOU DECIDE!

# The Only 80 Column Dot Matrix Printer Under \$300.

Why do we dare to compare the Bytewriter-1 to the Epson MX-80, the industry leader? Because we feel strongly that dollar for dollar, the Bytewriter-1 is tough to beat for performance and quality.

Our extensive testing has proved that the Bytewriter-1 interfaces problem-free to the TRS-80, the Apple II and the Atari 400 and 800.

We are not going to tell you that the Bytewriter-1 is better than the MX-80, but by comparison, and for half the cost, you get more than a reliable printer — you get a great value.

Call or write for more information today.

Comparable features. Uncomparable price.



MICROTEKinc. 9514 Chesapeake Drive San Diego, CA 92123 (714) 278-0633 Outside CA call TOLL FREE (800) 854-1081 TWX. 910-335-1269

TRS-80 is a trademark of Radio Shack, Div. of Tandy Corp. Apple II is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Atari 400 & 800 are trademarks of Atari, Inc. MX-80 is a trademark of Epson America, Inc.

LAIORES	BYTEWRITER-1	EPSON MX-80*
Print speed	60 lines per minute	46 lines per minute
Paper feed	Friction feed original plus 3 copies	Pin feed original plus 2 copies
Ribbon	Black, cartridge \$9.95	Black, cartridge \$14.00
Life expectancy	Printhead — 100 million char. Drive Mech. — 10 million char. Ribbon — 5 million char.	50 — 100 million char. 5 million char. 3 million char.
Dimensions	3.8" × 15" × 9"	5.2" × 14.7" × 12"
Character set	96 ASCII	96 ASCII
Interface	Parallel	Parallel
Warranty	90 days	90 days
Printhead replacement	\$29.95	\$30
Cost	\$299	\$650

# **DYNACOMP**

### Quality software for\*: TRS-80 (Level II)\*\* ATARI PET

**APPLE II Plus** 

NORTH STAR **CP/M Disks/Diskettes** 

#### CARD GAMES

BRIDGE 2.0 (Available for all computers) Price: \$17,95 Cansette/\$21,95 Diskette
An all inclusive version of this most popular of card games. This program both BIDS and PLAYS either contract or An all inclusive version of this most popular of card games. This program both BIDS and PLAYS either contract or doplicate bridge. Depending on the contract, your computer opponents will either play the offense OR defense IF you bid too high, the computer will double your contract. BRIDGE 2.0 provides challenging entertainment for advanced players and is an excellent learning tool for the bridge novice. See the software review in 80 Software Critique. Rated 41 by Creative Computing.

# HEARTS 1.5 (Available for all computers)

An exciting and entertaining computers) Price: \$15.95 Cassetter \$19.95 Disketts An exciting and entertaining computer version of this popular card game. Hearts is a trick-oriented game in which the purpose is not to take any hearts or the queen of spades. Play against two computer opposents who are armed with hard-to-beep lipping strategies. PLEARTS 1.5 is an ideal game for introducing the uninitiated (your spouse) to com puters See the voltware review in 80 Software Critique.

STUD POKER (Atari only) This is the classic gambler's card game. The computer deals the card's one at a time and you (and the computer) bet on what you'see. The computer does not cheat and *usually* bets the odd's. However, it sometimes hill'fild so included is a five card draw poker betting practice program. This package will run on a 16K ATARI. Color, graphics, sound. See review in COMPUTE.

POKER PARTY (Available for all computers) Priers \$17.95 Cassette/\$21.95 Diskette POKER PARTY is a draw poker simulation based on the book, POKER, by Owald Jacoby. This is the most com-prehensive seriion available for microcomputers. The party consist of yourcelf and six other (computer) players, Each of their players (you will get to know them) has a different personality in the form of a varying propensity to bluff or fold unders (you will get to know them) has a different personality in the form of a varying propensity to bluff or fold unders (you will get to know them) has a different personality in the form of a varying propensity to Cassette and diskette version tequite a 32 K (or larger) Apple 11.

CRIBBAGE 2.0 (TRS-80 only) Price: \$14.95 Cassetter/\$18.95 Diakette This is simply the best cribbage game available. It is an excellent program for the cribbage player in search of a worthy opponent as well as for the novice wishing to improve his game. The graphics are saperb and assembly language routines provide rapid execution. See the software review in 80.50 fullware Chilque

#### THOUGHT PROVOKERS

#### MANAGEMENT SIMULATOR (Atari, North Star and CP/M only)

Price: \$19.95 Cassette \$23.95 Diskette This program is both an excellent teaching tool as well as a stimulating intellectual game. Based upon sim played at graduate business schools, each player or team controls a company which manufacturers three Each player attempts to outgerform his competitors by setting attelling prices, production volumes, mail design expenditures etc. The most successful firm is the one with the highest stock price when the simulaupon similar game urers three prod

ELIGHT SIMULATOR (Available for all computers) Price: 517-85 Casetter/521.95 Diakette A realistic and extensive mathematical simulation of take off, flight and landing. The program utilities actionsymmic equations and the characteristics of a real arfoll. You can paratice instrument approaches and navigation using realials and compass headings. The more advanced flyer can alico perform loops, half-rolls and similar aerobatic manuvers. Although this program does not employ graphics, it is exciting and very addictive. See the software review to COMPUTRONICS. Runs in 16 N. Atan.

# LDEZ (Available for all computers) Price: 515.95 Cassetter/519.95 Diakette VALDEZ is a computer simulation of supertanker navigation in the Prince William Sound/Valdez Narrows region of Alaska. Included in this simulation is a realistic and extensive 216 × 236 element map, portions of which may be wered using the ship's alphanumerics radar display. The moution of the ship is the ship's alphanumeric radar display. The simulation also contains a model for the tidal patterns in the region, as well as other traffic toutgoing tankers and duffing reference. VALDEZ (Available for all computers)

CKGAMMON 2.0 (Atari, North Star and CP/M only) Price: \$14.95 Casette/\$18.95 Disket This program rest your backgammen skills and will also improve your game. A human can compete against pater or against another human. The computer can ever play against itself. Either the human or the computer ca double or generate dice rolls. Board positions can be created or saved for replay. BACKGAMMON 2.0 plays in ac cordance with the official rules of backgammon and is sure to provide many fascinating sessions of backgammon play. BACKGAMMON 2.0 (Atari, North Star and CP/M only)

# ECRERS 3.0 (PET only) Price: 516.95 Casserier 520.95 Disket This is one of the most challenging checkers programs available. It has 10 levels of play and allows the user to chang skill level as any time. Although providing a very tough game at level 4.8, CHECKERS 3.0 is practically unbeatabl at level 9 and 10. CHECKERS 3.0 (PET only)

# CHESS MASTER (North Star and TRS-80 only) Price: 519:95 Cassetier/523:95 Disketie This complete and very powerful program provides five levels of play. It includes casiling, en passant capitors and the promotion of paws. Additionally, the board may be proster before the start of play, permitting the examination of "book" plays. To maximize execution speed, the program is written in assembly language (by SOFTWARE SPECIALISTS of Califormia). Full graphics are employed in the TRS-80 version, and iwo widths of alphanumeric display are provided to accommodate North Star users.

# LEM LANDER (32K Apple Disk only) Prior Sour LEM LANDER to a safe landing on any of nine different surfaces ranging from smooth in The game gadles are used to control craft artifuide and thrus. This is a real-time high rec challenge

RED 1 21RE1 (Atart only) Price 316.95 Coasetter 520.95 Disketter Using excellent graphics and sound effects, this simulation puts you in the middle of a forest fire. Your job is to direct produces, can result in starting penalties. Unle like variables are provided to make FOREST FIRE1 very suspenseful and challenging. No two games have the same setting and there are 1 levels of difficulty MINOES JIGSAW (Atart 1 and 1). FOREST FIRE! (Atari only)

# A justa action w (Atari, Apple and TRS-80 only) Price: 516.95 Casette 520.95 Diskrite A justa puzzle on your computer? Complete the puzzle by selecting your precess from a table consisting of 60 dif-ferent shapes. NOMINOES JIGSAW is a virtuosio programming effort. The graphics are superlative and the puzzle will challenge you with as three (seeb of difficulty. Scoring is based upon the number of guesses taken and by the dif-ficulty of the board set up. See resides in ELECTRONIC GAMES. NARCH (Atari only) NOMINOES JIGSAW (Atari, Apple and TRS-80 only)

# MONARCH (Atari only) Price; 311.95 Classifier/313.95 Disketter MONARCH is a fascinating economic simulation requiring you to survive an 8-year term as your nation's leader You determine the amount of acreage devoted to industrial and agricultural use, how much food to distribute to the populace and how much should be topent on pollution control. You will find that all decisions its offse a compromise and that it is not easy to make everyone happy.

CHOMPELO (Atari only) Price: \$11.95 Classifie \$15.95 Diskette CHOMPELO is really two challenging games in one. One is similar to NIM, you must be off part of a cookie, but avoid taking the poisioned portion. The other game is the popular board game REVERSI. Is fully uses the Atari's graphic capability, and is hard to beat. This package will run on a 16k system

\*ATARI, PET. TRS.80, NORTHSTAR, CP M and IBM are registered tradenames and or

\*\*Except where noted, all model I software is available for the Model III. TRS-80 diskettes are not supplied with DOS or BASIC

#### **DYNACOMP OFFERS THE FOLLOWING**

- · Widest variety
- · Guaranteed quality
- · Fastest delivery
- · Friendly customer service
- · Free catalog
- 24 hour order phone

#### AND MORE ....

STARTREK 3.2 (Available for all computers) Price: \$11.95 Cassetter/\$15.95 Disketter This is the classic Startrek simulation, but with everal new features. For example, the Klingtons now shou at the Enterprise without warring while also attacking starbases in other quadrants. The Klingtons also attack with both light and heavy cruiters and move when shou at 'The situation is hertic when the Enterprise is besigned by three heavy cruiters and a starbase 5.0.5 is received! The Klingtons get even! See the software reviews in A N A L O G, 80 Soft-ware Critique and Game Merchandising.

# BLACK HOLE (Apple only) Price: \$14.95 Cassette/\$18.95 Diskette Price: \$14.95 Classifier 318.95 Dukarite This is an exciting graphical simulation of the problems involved in closely observing a black hole with a space probe. The object is to enter and maintain, for a prescribed time, an orbit close to a small black hole. This to be achieved without coming so near the anomaly that the tidal stress destroys the probe. Control of the craft is realistically simulated using side jets for rotation and main thrusters for acceleration. This program employs Hi-Res graphics and is educational as well as challenging.

SPACE TILT (Apple and Atari only) Price; \$10.95 Cassetter/\$14.95 Disketter Use the game paddles to tilt the plane of the TV screen to "roll" a ball into a hole in the screen. Sound simple? Not when the hole gets smaller and smaller! A built-in timer allows you to measure your skill against others in this habit-forming action game.

MOVING MAZE (Apple and Atari only) Price: \$10.95 Cassetter/\$14.95 Diskette MOVING MAZE employs the games paddles to direct a puck from one side of a maze to the other. However, the maze is dynamically (and radomly) built and is continually being modified. The objective is to cross the maze without touching (or being hit by) a wall. Scoring is by an elapsed time indicator, and three levels of play are provided

# THA FIGHTER (Atari only) Price: \$14.95 Casetier/\$18.95 Diskette Two excellent graphics and action programs in one! ALPHA FIGHTER requires you to destroy the alien starships passing through your sector of the galaxy. ALPHA BASE is in the path of an alien UFO invasion, let five UFO's get by and the game rends. Both game require the joystick and get progressively more difficult the higher you score! ALPHA FIGHTER will run on 16K systems. ALPHA FIGHTER (Atari only) Two excellent graphics and actio

THE RINGS OF THE EMPIRE (Atari only) Price: 510.95 Cassetter/520.95 Disketter The empire has developed a new battle station protected by rotating rings of energy. Each time you blast through the rings and destroy the station, the empire develops a new station with more protective rings. This exciting game runs on 16K systems, employs extensive graphics and sound and can be played by one or two players.

INTRUDER ALERT (Atari only) Price: \$16.95 Cassetter/\$20.95 Disketter
This is a fast paced graphics game which places you in the middle of the "Dreadstar" having just stolent isplans. The
droids have been alerted and are directed to alertory you at all cost. You must be dread to escape with
the plans. Five levels of difficulty are provided. INTRUDER ALERT requires a joystick and will run on 16K systems.

This real-time action game is guaranteed addictive? Use the joystick to control your path through black the systems. sisting of both open and closed gates. Choose from different levels of difficulty, race against other players or simply take practice trues against the close. CIANT SEALOM will run on 16K systems. IPLE BLOCKADE (Atert only) GIANT SLALOM (Atari only)

IPLE BLOCKADE (Atari only) Price: \$14.95 Cassetter \$11.95 Diskette TRIPLE BLOCKADE is a two-to-three player graphics and sound action game. It is based on the classic video arcade game which millions have enjoyed. Using the Atari joysticks, the object is to direct your blockading line around the scerem without running into your opponent(s). Although the concept is simple, the combined graphics and sound effect lead to "high anxiety". TRIPLE BLOCKADE (Atari only)

MES PACK 1 (Available for all computers) Price: \$10.95 Casaette:/\$14.95 Diskette GAMES PACK 1 contains the classic computer games of BLACKJACK, LUNAR LANDER, CRAPS, HORSERACE, SWITCH and more. These games have been combined into one large program for ease in loading. They are individually accessed by a convenient menu. This collection is worth the price just for the DYNACOMP ver-sion of BLACKJACK. GAMES PACK I (Available for all computers)

GAMES PACK II (Available for all computers) Price: 510.95 Cassetter/514.95 Disketter GAMES PACK II includes the games (CRAZY EIGHTS, JOTTO, ACEY: DUCEY, LIFE, WUMPUS and others: As with GAMES PACK I, all the games reloaded as one program and are called from a menu. You will particularly en-joy DYNACOMP's version of CRAZY EIGHTS. Why pay \$7.95 or more per program when you can buy a DYNACOMP collection for just \$10.95\*

MOON PROBE (Atari and North Star only) Price: \$11.95 Cassetter:\$15.95 Diskette This is an extremely challenging "lunar lander" program. The user must drop from orbit to land at a predetermined target on the moon's surface. You control the thrust and orientation of your craft plus direct the rate of descent and approach angle.

SPACE LANES (NOTB Star only) SPACE LANES is a simple but exciting space transportation game which involves up to our players (including the computer). The objectis is of orm ad expand space transportation companies in a competivity environment. The gas is to anasy more net worth than your opponent. The economics include stock purchases and company mergers which your weath grow!

ANSTON MANOR ADVENTURE (North Star and CP/M only) Price: \$21.95 Disketter At last A comprehensive Adventure game for North Star and CP/M systems. CRANSTON MANOR ADVEN-TURE takes you into mysterious CRANSTON MANOR Aberey outtempt to gather following tractices. Lurking in the manor are wild animals and robots who will not give up the treasures without a fight. The number of rooms is greater and the susccitated descriptions are much more elaborate than the current popular series of Adventure pro-grams, making this game the top in its class. Play can be stopped at any time and the status stored on diskette

#### SPEECH SYNTHESIS

DYNACOMP is now distributing the new and revolutionary TYPE 'N-TALK<sup>TM</sup> (TNT) speech synthesizer from Voitas Simply connect TNT to your computer's serial interface, enter rest from the keyboard and hear the words spoken TNT is the easies to program speech synthesizer on the marker. It uses the least amount of memory and provides the most flexi be vocabulary available anywhere!

Price: \$329.95 (Please add \$4.00 for shipping and handling

**TNT Software** The following DYNACOMP programs are available for use with TNT

STUD POKER (Atari, 24K) NOMINOES JIGSAW (Atari, 24K) TEACHER'S PET I (Atari and North Star) BKIDGE 20 (North Star) CHOMPELO (Atari, 24K)

Please specify 'TNT' versions when ordering

#### ABOUT DYNACOMP

DYNACOMP is a leading distributor of small system software with sales spanning the world (currently in excess of 40 countries). During the past two years we have greatly enlarged the DYNACOMP product line, but have maintained and improved our high level of quality and customer support. The achievement in quality is apparent from our many repeat customers and the software reviews in such publications as COMPUTRONICS, 80 Software Critique and A.N.A.L.O.G. Our customer support is as close as your phone. It is always friendly. The staff is highly trained and always willing to discuss products or give advice.


#### **BUSINESS and UTILITIES**

#### SPELLGUARDTM (CP/M only)

Price: \$219.95 Disk Price 3219:36 Data SPELICULARU<sup>111</sup> (CF/M only) Product which increases the value of your current word processing system (WORD-STAR, MACIC WAND, ELECTRIC PENCIL, TEXTED EDITOR II and others) Written entirely in ascrebly language, SPELICULARD<sup>111</sup> rapidly assists be user a leinimating spelling and typographical errors by comparing each word of the text against a dictionary (expandable) of over 20,000 of the most common English word. Words appearing in the text but not found in the dictionary ser "Magged" for eaxy identification and correction. Most administrative staff familiar with word pro-cessing equipment will be able to use SPELLGUARD<sup>TM</sup> in only a few minutes.

MAIL LIST 2.2 (Apple, Atari and North Star diskette only) Price: 534:95 This program a unmatched in it a billity to store a maximum number of addresses on one diskette (minimum of 1100 per disk-tette, more than 2200 of "double density" systems). Its many features include alphabetic and zip code sorting, lakel printing (1, 2, or 3 up), merging of files and a unique keyword seeking routine which retrieves entries by a virtually limitles steekton of user defined codes. Mul Linu 22 will even find and defeted duplicate entries. A very valuable program!

FORM LETTER SYSTEM rel. 2 (Atari, North Star and Apple Diskettes only) Price: \$34,95 FORM LETTER SYSTEM (FLS) is the ideal program for creating and editing form letters and address list. It contains an easy-to-use text editor which produces fully justified text. Special codes are used in the address list to obtain personalized salutations. Form letters are produced by automatically inserting sch. address into a predetermined portion of your letter. FLS is completely compatible with MAIL LIST 22, which may be used to manage and sort your address files. FLS and MAIL LIST 2.2 are available as a combined package for \$59.95

#### SORTIT (North Star only)

Price: \$29.95 Diskette Price 323-25 Dakete SORTTI is a general purpose sorting program written in 8080 assembly language. This program will sort sequential data full generated by NORTH STAR BASIC. Primary and optional secondary keys may be numeric or one to nine character strings SORTTI is easily used with files generated by DVNACOMP's MAIL LIST program and is very versalile in its capabilities for all other BASIC data file sorting.

# PERSONAL FINANCE SYSTEM (Atari and North Star only) Price: 534.55 Diaketie PFS is a single diskette, menu-oriented system composed of ten different programs. Besides recording your expenses and tax deductible items, PFS will soft and summarize expense by payee, and display information on expendiures by any of 26 user defined codes by monit or by payee. PFS will soft energotace monthly bar graphed of your expenses by category! This powerful package requires only one disk drive, minimal memory (24K Atari, 32K North Star) and will store up to 8000 records per disk (and over 1000 records yer disk by making a few simple changes to the programs). You can record checks plus cath expenses so that you can finally see where your money goes and eliminate gueswork and redious hand calculations.

#### FAMILY BUDGET (Apple only)

mist thUDGET (Apple only) FAMILY BUDGET is a very convenient financial record-keeping program. You will be able to keep track of cash and credit rependitures as well as income on a daily basis. You can record tas deductible items and charaited fonations. FAMILY BUDGET also provides a continuous record of all credit transactions. You can make daily cash and charge entries to any of 21 different repense accounts as well as to 5 payroli and tas a secounts. Data are easily retrieved giving the user complicated over an otherwise complicated (and unorganized') subject.

#### INTELINK (Atari only)

Price: \$19 05

TELINK (Atari only) Price: 549.55 Distrite This software package contains a menu-driven collection of programs for facilitating efficient two-way communications through a full duple moder (required for use). In one mode of operation you may connect to a data service (e.g., The SOURCE or MicroNet) and quickly load data such as tock quotations onto your diskette for later viewing. This grantly re-duces 'connect time' and thus the service charge. You may also record the complete contents of a communications sension: Additionally, programs written in BASIC, FORTRAN, etc. may be buil off-line using the support set editor and later ''up-loaded'' to another computer, making the Ataria a very smart terminal. Even Atari BASIC programs may be uploaded Further, a command fiftemay be built off-line and used later as controlling input for a time-thare system. That is, you can set up your sequence of time-share commands and programs, and the Atari will transmit them as needed, batch processing. All this adds up to saving both connect time and your time.

#### TEXT EDITOR II (CP/M)

XT EDITOR II (CP/M) Price: \$39.95 Distent: \$33.45 Disk This is the record release version of DYNACOMP's popular TEXT EDITOR I and contains many one relature. With TEXT EDITOR II you may build text files in chunks and assemble them for later diriply. Blocks of text may be appended, internet dor detent. Files may be taxed on diviductien in pitty multified/centered format to be later printed by either TEXT EDITOR II or the CP/M ED facility. Futher, ASCII CP/M files including BASIC and assembly language programs) may be read by the editor and processed. In fact, it can files can be built using ED and later formatted using TEXT EDITOR II. All in all, TEXT EDITOR II is an inexpensive, easy to use, but very flexible editing system.

DFILE (Atari and North Star diskettes only) Price: \$19.95 This handy program allows North Star and Atari disk users to maintain a specialized data base of all files and programs in the stack of disks which insurable accumulates. DFILE is easy to set up and use. It will organize your disks to provide efficient locating of the desired file or program.

#### FINDIT (North Star only)

+ \$10 95 UD1 (corta Mar only) This is a three-noe program which maintains information accessible by keywords of three types: Personal (g: last name). Commercial (g: plumbers) and Reference (g: magazine articles, record albums, etc). In addition to keyword searches, there are birthdy, and universary and appointment searches for the personal records and appointment searches for the commercial re-cords. Reference records are accessed by a single keyword or by cross-referencing two or three keywords.

#### SHOPPING LIST (Atari and North Star only)

Price: 512.95 Cassette/516.95 Diskette SHOPPING LIST stores information on items you parchase at the supermarket. Before going shopping, it will remind you of all the things you might need, and thein display core prionally print) your shopping list and the total cost. Adding, deleting, changing and storing data is very easy. Runs with 16K.

TAX OPTIMIZER (North Star only) Price: \$59.95 Diakette The TAX OPTIMIZER is an rasy-to-use, menu oriented software package which provides a convenient mean for analyzing various income tax strategies. The program is designed to provide a quick and easy data entry, nacome tax is computed by all tax methods (regular, income averaging, maximum and alternate minimum tax). The user may immediately observe the tax effect of critical financial decisions. TAX OPTIMIZER has been thoroughly field tested in CPA offices and comes complete with the current has tables in its data files.

#### **EDUCATION**

#### HODGE PODGE (Apple only, 48K Applesoft or Integer BASIC) Price: 519:95 Cassette/523:95 Dialectie Let HODGE PODGE be sour child's baby sitter. Presing any key on your Apple will result in a different and intrajung "hap-pening" telated to the letter or number of the chosen key. The program's graphics, color and sound are a delight for children from ages 1% to 9. HODGE PODGE is a non-intimudating teaching device which brings a new dimension to the use of comeducation

TEACHER'S PET I (Available for all computers) Thin in the first of DYNACOMP's educational packages. Primarily intended for pre-school to grade 3, TEACHER'S PET provides the young student with counting practice, knet/word recognition and there level of much skill vertues

#### MISCELLANEOUS

#### CRYSTALS (Atari only)

Price: 5 9.95 Cauette/\$13.95 Dialette A unique algorithm randomly produces fascinating graphics displays accompanied with tones which vary as the patterns are built. No to a patterns are the same, and the combined effect of the sound and graphics are mesmenzing. CRYSTALS has been used in local stores to demonstrate the sound and color features of the Atari.

#### NORTH STAR SOFTWARE EXCHANGE (NSSE) LIBRARY

DYNACOMP now distributes the 21 volume NSSE library. These disketies each contain many programs and offer an out-standing value for the purchase price. They should be part of every North Star user's collection. Call or write DYNACOMP for details regarding the contents of the NSSE collection.

Price: \$9.95 each (\$7.95 each (4 or more) The complete collection may be purchased for \$149.95

#### AVAILABILITY

DYNACOMP software is supplied with complete documentation containing clear explanations and examples. Unless otherwise specified, all programs will run within 16K program memory space (ATAR1 require) 24K). Except where noted, programs are avail-able on ATAR1, PET, TRS-90 (Level 11) and Apple (Applesoft) causente and diskette as well as North Star single density (double density compatibile) diskette. Additionally, most programs can be obtained on standard (1BM format) 81° CP/M floopy disks for systems running under MBASIC.

#### STATISTICS and ENGINEERING

#### Price: \$39.95 Cassette / \$43.95 Diskette

GITAL FILTER (Available for all computers) Price: 339.95 Cassetter/343.95 Disketter DIGITAL FILTER is a comprehensive data processing program which permits the user to design his own filter function or choose from a neuro of filter foroms. The filter foroms are subsequently converted into non-recursive convolution coefficients which permit rapid data processing. In the explicit design mode the shape of the frequency transfer function is specified by directly entering points along the desired filter curve. In the menu mode, ideal low pass, high pass and handpass filters may be approximated to varying degrees according to the number of points used in the calculation. These filters may optionally also be amonthed with a Hanning function. In addition, multi-stage Butterworth filters may be selected. Features of IOITAL FILTER include pointing of the absorber on addition procedures. DIGITAL FILTER (Available for all computers)

## DATA SMOOTHER (Not available for Atari) Price: 519:95 Caasetter/523.95 Diskette This special data smoothing program may be used to rapidly derive useful information from noisy business and engineering data which are equally spaced. The software features choice in degree and range of fit, as well as smoothed first and second derivative calculation. Also included is automatic plotting of the input data and smoothed results.

FOURIER ANALYZER (Available for all computers) Price: 519-95 Cassetter/523.95 Diskette Use this program to examine the frequency spectra of limited duration signals. The program features automatic scaling and plotting of the input data and results. Practical applications include the analysis of complicated patterns in such fields as elec-tronics, communications and business.

# TFA (Transfer Function Analyzer) This is a special software package which may be used to evaluate the transfer functions of systems such as hi-fur amplifiers and filters by examining their response to pulsed inputs. TFA is a major modification of FOURIER ANALYZER and contains an engineering-oriented decibel versus log-frequency piot as well as data editing features. Whereas FOURIER ANALYZER is de-signed for educational and scientific user, TFA is an engineering tool. Available for all computers.

# HARMONIC ANALYZER (Available for all computers) Price: 324.95 Chasetter/323.95 Diakette HARMONIC ANALYZER was designed for the spectrum analysis of repetitive average and sorrage/reviewal as well as and spectrum plotting. One particularly unique facility is that the input data need not be equally spaced or in order. The original data is sorted and a cubic spline interpolation is used to create the data file required by the FPT algorithm.

FOURIER ANALYZER, TFA and HARMONIC ANALYZER may be purchased together for a combined price of \$49.95 (three cassettes) and \$39.95 (three disacties).

REGRESSION 1 (Available for all computers) Price: \$19.95 Cassetter/\$23.95 Diskette REGRESSION 1 is a unique and exceptionally versatile one-dimensional least quarter "polynomial" urure fitting program. Features include very haja accuracy: an automatic degree determination options; an extensive internal library of fitting func-tions; data editing; automatic data and curve plotting; a statistical analysis (eg: standard deviation, correlation coefficient, etc.) and much more. In addition, new fits may be tried without reentering the data. REGRESSION I is certainly the corre-stone program in any data analysis software library.

REGRESSION II (PARAFIT) (Available for all computers) Price; 519:95 Casetter/323.95 Diskette PARAFIT is designed to handle those cases in which the parameters (Are imbedded (possibly nonlinearly) in the fitting func-tion. The user imply inserts the functional form, including the parameters (ARI), A(2), etc.] as one or more BASIC statement lines. Data and results may be manipulated and plotted as with REGRESSION 1. Use REGRESSION 1 for polynomial fitting, and PRAFIT for those complicated functions.

# MULTILINEAR REGRESSION (MLR) (Available for all computers) Price; \$34.95 Casetter/328.95 Disketter MLR is a professional software package for analyzing data sets containing two or more linearly independent variables. Beides performing the basic regression calculation, this program allo provides easy to us data entry. Storage, retrieval and editing functions. In addition, the user may interrogate the solution by supplying values for the independent variables. The number of variables and data sure is limited only by the available memory.

REGRESSION 1, II and MULTILINEAR REGRESSION may be purchased together for \$51.95 (three cassettes) or \$63.95 (three diskettes).

ANOVA (Available for all computers) Price: 539:95 Caasette/543.95 Disketter In the past the ANOVA (analysis of variance) procedure has been limited to the large mainframe computers. Now DVNACOMP has brought the power of this method to small systems. For those consersant with ANOVA, the DYNACOMP software package includes the 1-way, 2-way and N-way procedures. Also provided are the Yates 2<sup>ND</sup> factorial designs. For those unfamilias with ANOVA, do not worry. The accompanying documentation was written in a tutorial fashion thy a pro-fessor in the subject and serves as an excellent introduction to the subject. Accompanying ANOVA is as support program for building the data base. Included are served in convenient features including data edining, deleting and appending.

BASIC SCIENTIFIC SUBROUTINES, Volume 1 (Not available for Atari) DYNACOMP is the exclusive dustributor for the software tested to the popular test BASIC Scientific Subroutines, Volume 1 by F. Ruscheschel (see the BYTE/McGrav-Hill advertisement in BYTE magazine, January 1981). These subroutines have been assembled according to chapter. Included with each collection is a menu program which selects and demonstrates each subroutine.

subroutine. Collection #1: Chapters 2 and 3: Data and function plotting, complex variables Collection #2: Chapter 4: Matrix and vector operations Collection #2: Chapter 4: Matrix and vector operations Collection #3: Chapters 5 and 6: Random number generators, series approximations Price per collection: 31: 435 Chastler 51: 835 Diskter All three collections are available for 539.95 (three cassette) and 549.95 (three disktes). Because the test is a viala part of the documentation, BASIC Sciencific Subroutines, Folume I/s available from DYNACOMP for 519.95 plus 75e postage and handling. See review in Dr. Dobbs.

ROOTS (Available for all computers) Price \$10.95 Causetter/\$14.95 Disketter
In a nutshell, ROOTS simultaneously determines all the zeroes of a polynomial having real coefficient. There is no limit on
the degree of the polynomial, and because the procedure is iterative, the accuracy is generally very good. No initial guesses are
required as input, and the calculated roots are substituted back into the polynomial and the residual displayed.

# ACTIVE CIRCUIT ANALYSIS (ACAP) (48K Apple only) Price: \$25.95 Casartie: \$29.95 District ACAP is the analog circuit designer's answer to LOGIC SIMULATOR. With ACAP you may analyze the response of an ac-tive or passive component circuit (e.g., a transitor amplifier, band pass filter, etc.). The circuit may be probed as transition and the resulting complex. The response of an ac-tive or passive component circuit (e.g., a transitor amplifier, band pass filter, etc.). The circuit may be probed as transition and the resulting complex. It is a transition and the resulting component incluit (e.g., a transitor amplifier, band pass filter, etc.). The circuit may be probed as transition of the response of the response of an ac-tive or passive component circuit (e.g., a transitor amplifier may be completely determined with respect to both amplitude of these voltages, the frequency response of a filter or amplifier may be completely determined with repertive both amplitude and phase. In addition, ACAP prins a statistical analysis of the response which result from tolerance variations in the components, ACAP is easy to learn and use. Simply describe the circuit in terms of the elements and their placement, and execute. Curcuit descriptions may be saved onto cassette or disterte to be recalled at a later time for execu-tion or editing. ACAP should be part of every circuit designer's program library.

# LOGIC SIMULATOR (Apple onl); 48K RAM) Price: 324.95 Chasetter 328.95 Disketter With LOGIC SIMULATOR you may easily test your complicated digital logic design with respect to given at of inputs to determine how well the circuit will operate. The elements which may be simulated include multiple input AND, OR, NOR, EXOR, EXNOR and NAND gates, as well as inverters, 324 and D flip-flops, and one-shots. The response of the system is available every clock cycle. Inputs may be clocked in with varying clock cycle lengths/displacements and delays may be intro-duced to probe for glitches and race conditions. At the user's option, a intiming diagram for any given set of noder may be plot-ted using HIRES graphics. Save your breadboarding until the circuit is checked by LOGIC SIMULATOR.

LOGIC DESIGNER (North Star and CP/M only) Price: 534 95 Diakette LOGIC DESIGNER is an exceptional Computer Aided Design (CAD) program. With it you may convert a large and compli-cared digital truth table the functional specerification into an optimized Boolean logic equation. This requiries may then be easily converted into a circuit design using either NAND or AND/OR gates. Operationally, LOCIC DESIGNER is composed of a BASIC program which calls in a machine language routine to reduce resourcing. For a 7 variable by 127 line table, the processing time is only two minutes. LOGIC DESIGNER is clearly a fast and powerful tool for building detail or table. cuitry

#### ORDERING INFORMATION

All orders are processed and shipped within 48 hours. Please enclose payment with order and include the appropriate computer in-formation. If paying by VISA or Master Card, include all numbers on card.

Shipping and Handling Charges Within North America: Add \$1.50 Outside North America: Add 10% (Air Mail)

Delivery All orders (excluding books) are sent First Class

Quantity Discounts Deduct 10% when ordering 3 or more programs. Dealer discount schedules are available upon request

8" CP/M Disks Add \$2:30 to the listed diskette price for each 8" floppy disk (IBM soft sectored CP/M format). Programs run under Microsoft MBASIC or BASIC 80.

514" CP/M Disks All software available on 8" CP/M disks is also available on 514" disks, North Star format

Ask for DYNACOMP programs at your local software dealer. Write for detailed descriptions of these and other programs from DYNACOMP

#### DYNACOMP, Inc.

New York State residents please add 7% NYS sales tax



1427 Monroe Avenue Rochester, New York 14618 24 hour order phone: (716)586-7579 recording Office phone (9AM-5PM EST): (716)442-8960



## **Guest Commentary:**

# A Software Publisher's Position On Software Pricing And Service Policies

The provisions of this law, capsulized in the phrases "essential step" and "archival purposes," are clear. Software copyright infringement is illegal. Complaints and rationalizations abound: that "restrictive" policies are unjust; that such policies do not "invite" teachers to respect and honor them; or that those who "beat the system" by pirating software from big corporations are to be applauded. Yet no measure of complaint will make the crime any less a crime. When a teacher permits (even encourages) children and young adults to disregard federal law and engage in illegal activities, what is that teacher undermining?

> No software publisher would deny the necessity that teachers have on-site backup copies of software...

Mr. Sherwin A. Steffin Canoga Park, CA

#### I. Problem

A position paper appearing in **COMPUTE**'s June issue advanced the views of Computer Using Educators (CUE) regarding commercial software protection and licensing policies. CUE would propose a licensing arrangement that would allow software "to be copied and used by any and all teachers in that one school regardless of the number of computer stations or type of installation."

A misperception is at work here. This organization appears to hold the fundamental view that copying computer software is a right. CUE recommends that schools should not purchase software material unless it is copyable.

#### **II.** Position

In 1980, congress amended title 17, the United States Copyright Law to include the "computer program". The amended code reads:

It is not an infringement for the owner of a copy of a computer program to make or authorize the making of another copy or adaptation of that computer program provided:

(1) that such a new copy or adaptation is created as an essential step in the utilization of the computer program in conjunction with a machine and that is used in no other manner, or

(2) that such new copy or adaptation is for archival purposes only and that all archival copies are destroyed in the event that continued possession of the computer program should cease to be rightful (17 USC 106). Costly and intensive research and development are required to produce any good software system, from drill and practice to the most sophisticated computer-mediated instruction. Even the simplest program file contains a complex set of instructions. Research and development costs far exceed the trivial cost of the material, or the ultimate retail cost of the product.

No software publisher would deny the necessity that teachers have on-site backup copies of software to avoid media failures which interrupt classroom activity. Yet CAI is a tool, like any other instructional aid. The purchasing policies which govern other educational materials (books, audio-visual materials, and the like) should not be expected to undergo modification simply because a medium's format is new or unfamiliar.

No software publisher fails to understand that the computer software industry has yet to adopt consistent, balanced purchasing policies for the schools. Yet, the instigation of licensing agreements poses problems analogous to those encountered in nuclear arms limitation efforts. The geographic area involved is expansive; the diversity of management policies (even among neighboring school districts) is immense. Further, the ambiguity of relying upon individuals' ethical behavior makes an "honors system" untenable. In short, the implementation of the copying procedures which CUE proposes, even at the local district level, would be unfeasible.

#### III. Proposed Solution

Answers do not come easily. The problems en-

## COMPETENCY EXAM PREPARATION SERIES

This comprehensive set of programs consists of simulated exam modules, a thorough diagnostic package, and a complete set of instructional programs. It is designed to teach concepts and operations, provide drill and practice and assess achievement levels through pre and post testing. The Competency Exam Preparation Series provides a structured, sequential, curriculum encompassing mathematical, reading and writing instruction.

The C.E.P.S. program is designed for individual student use or use in a classroom setting. Programs provide optional printer capability covering worksheet generation and performance monitoring. C.E.P.S. are available in three software formats.

National Proficiency Series	\$1,299.00
N.Y.S. Regents Competency Test, Preparation Series	\$1,299.00
California Proficiency Assessment Test Preparation Series	\$1,299.00

If desired separate Mathematics and Verbal packages are available for \$799.00 ea. A Spanish language version of the Mathematics Instruction Package is available at no extra charge.

#### for TRS-80 NORTHSTAR **COLLEGE BOARD PREPARATION SERIES 81/82** PET. APPLE OSI

Each program confronts the user with a virtually limitless series of questions and answers. Each is based on past exams and presents material of the same level of difficulty and in the same form used in the S.A.T. Scoring is provided in accordance with the formula used by College Boards.

S.A.T., P.S.A.T., N.M.S.Q.T., set includes 25 programs covering Vocabulary, Word Relationships, Reading Price \$149.95 Comprehension, Sentence Completion, and Mathematics.

EDUCATOR EDITION - includes all of the above programs plus detailed solutions and explanations. Price \$229.95 Independent Tests of S.A.T. series performance show a mean total increase of 70 points in students' scores.

Update Pack to 81/82 specs. Available to previous owners.

Price \$69.95



This spectacular adventure game adds a new dimension of excitement and complexity to Time Traveler. Players must now compete with the powerful and treacherous adversary in their exacting quest for victory.

To succeed they must vanguish this adversary in combat that rages across 24 time periods.

Odyssey In Time includes all the challenges of Time Traveler plus 10 additional eras, including those of Alexander the Great, Emperor Asoka of India, Attila the Hun, Genghis Khan. Each game is unique, and may be interupted and saved for later play.

available for APPLE & TR-80 PET, 32K - \$39.95

## **ISAAC NEWTON**

Perhaps the most fascinating and valuable educational game ever devised — ISAAC NEWTON challenges the players to assemble evidence and discern the underlying "Laws of Nature" that have produced this evidence. ISAAC NEWTON is an inductive game that allows players to intervene actively by proposing experiments to determine if new data conform to the "Laws of Nature" in question. Players may set the level of difficulty from simple to fiendishly complex.

In a classroom setting the instructor may elect to choose "Laws of Nature" in accordance with the complete instruction manual provided.

For insight into some of the basic principles underlying ISAAC NEWTON see GODEL. ESCHER. BACH by Douglas R. Hofstadler, Chapter XIX and Martin Gardner's MATHE-MATICAL GAMES column in Scientific American, October. 1977 and June. 1959 \$24.95

Send \$2.00 for complete Catalogue.

\$5.00 Discount Coupon included in Catalogue.

PROGRAMS AVAILABLE FOR

TRS-80, APPLE II & PET

(unless otherwise indicated)

□ disk or □ cassette (please specify)

All programs require 16K TRS-80 programs require LEVEL II BASIC APPLE programs require APPLESOFT BASIC



#### TIME TRAVELER

Confronts players with complex decision situations and the demand for real time action. Using the Time Machine, players must face a challenging series of environments that include: The Athens of Pericles, Imperial Rome, Nebuchadnezzar's Babylon, Ikhnaton's Egypt, Jerusalem at the time of the crucifixion, The Crusades, Machiavelli's Italy, The French Revolution, The American Revolution, and The English Civil War. Deal with Hitler's Third Reich, Vikings, etc. At the start of each game players may choose a level of difficulty . . . the more difficult, the greater the time pressure. To succeed you must build alliances and struggle with the ruling powers. Each game is unique.

\$24.95



Send check or money order to 21 Milbrook Drive, Stony Brook, NY 11790 (516) 751-5139

NY State Residents Add Sales Tax



countered today cannot be solved by a simplistic licensing policy, and the future will present even more confounding issues. Yet the difficulties are not insurmountable. As the microcomputer industry expands and time sharing becomes commonplace, users and software publishers will have to look seriously (and cooperatively) at complex joint understandings.

Software purchase and use entails shared responsibilities: on the part of the software publisher, to provide the most trouble-free product possible; on the part of the user, to know how to use and operate that product carefully and effectively. With this in mind, we propose six components fundamental to any working policy:

1. Software publishers should be accountable for providing error-free instructional materials.

**2.** Software publishers should be responsible for rapid service (a two week turn around at most) when replacing defective materials.

**3.** Where schools have purchased multiple CPUs, software publishers may provvide software at sliding scale rates. An affidavit from a responsible district administrator would certify the number of CPUs purchased, protecting all parties. This sliding scale would permit educators to utilize multiple computers in one room, in multiple rooms, among several teachers, and even among several schools within a single district.

**4.** When intensive disk activity is connected with the use of a given system, software publishers chould allow the user to copy and archive the disk.

**5.** Software publishers need to make available options to the schools, offering not only the sliding rate scale, but "spare parts" (diskettes, documentation, workbooks, etc.) at a significantly reduced price. This after-sale activity could well cover little more than the costs of materials, processing, and handling. Software purchase can be made economically feasible for the school without resort to charity or criminality.

**6.** Software publishers need to provide free disclosure about their locked instructional systems and the policies which support them. From this, educators may choose systems appropriate to their needs.

The problems connected with software piracy, if unchecked, will create an unnecessary and unfruitful adversary relationship between software publishers and educators. This paper delineates solutions to this dilemma: better quality control of software, licensing agreements, rapid service, and available spare parts.

# STRUCTURAL ENGINEERING PROGRAMS

For Apple II Plus DOS 3.3

- 1. Continuous Beams
- 2. Plane Frames
- 3. Grids
- 4. Trusses
- 5. Retaining Walls
- 6. Simple Beams

All finite elements with beam and axial elements.

#### PATTERSON ENGINEERING CORP. Huntington Beach, CA 92649 (714) 891-0935



Software available for F-8, 6800, 8085, 8080, Z-80, 6502, 1802, 2650, 6809 based systems.

EPROM type is selected by a personality module which plugs into the front of the programmer. Power requirements are 115 VAC 50/60 Hz. at 15 watts. It is supplied with a 36-inch ribbon cable for connecting to microcomputer. Requires 1<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> I/O ports. Priced at \$169.00 with one set of software. (Additional software on disk and cassette for various systems.) Personality modules are shown below.

	riograms	Price
PM-0	TMS 2708	\$17.00
PM-1	2704, 2708	17(0)
PM 2	2732	33.00
PM-3	TMS 2716	17.00
PM-4	TMS 2532	33/81
PM-5	TMS 2516.2716.2758	17(0)
PM-8	MCM68764	35.00
Op	timal Technology, In	C.

Blue Wood 127, Earlysville, Virginia 22936

Phone (804) 973-5482

# At long last. A complete line of Voice I/O peripherals for Commodore computers, starting at \$119.

Let's face it. Voice I/O is a fascinating and efficient way to communicate with computers. And now, thanks to VOICETEK, Voice I/O peripherals are easily available, easy to use and very affordable.

If you own a Commodore computer, we give you a choice of three different peripherals that will enable your computer to understand your spoken commands. And two of these peripherals will talk back.

#### What's in a name.

We call each member of our family of Voice I/O peripherals COGNIVOX, from COGNItive and VOX. It helps you remember that when you talk, COGNIVOX thinks about what you say.

The top-of-the-line COGNIVOX model for the PET/CBM is VIO-1002. It offers natural sounding voice output and excellent performance as a speech recognizer. It costs only \$249.

If the quality of voice output is not important for your application, then you can save \$100 by ordering VIO-432. Priced at \$149, VIO-432 is ideal for hobbyists or persons mainly interested in speech recogniton.

Finally, if you have an 8K PET, there is insufficient memory for voice response, so we offer a recognitiononly COGNIVOX, model SR-100P. It costs \$119, making it the lowest priced speech recognizer ever offered for sale. Yet its performance rivals that of units selling at much higher prices.

Which brings us to the next point we would like to make, namely, why we offer so much performance for so little money.

#### It's the technology.

Our Voice I/O peripherals are based on a technological breakthrough that made it possible to compress the required electronics onto a single integrated circuit chip. We are the only company so far that has achieved this remarkable feat. No wonder we offer such reasonably price voice peripherals.



In addition, COGNIVOX uses an exclusive non-linear, learning pattern matching algorithm to do speech recognition. Which means more reliable performance and ease of use.

#### What makes it talk.

COGNIVOX digitizes and stores in memory (using a data compression algorithm) the voice of the user. This gives three major advantages:

First, there are no restrictions to the words COGNIVOX can say. If you can say it (or sing it, or whistle it for that matter) your computer can do it too. Second, It is very easy to program your favorite words: just say them in the microphone.

Third, you have a choice of voices, male, female, child, accents, etc. this unprecendented flexibility offered by COGNIVOX is a must in the personal computer environment. Voice synthesizers and the "talking chips" do not offer this flexibility and therefore we feel they are not suitable for use with personal computers. In addition, voice output quality can be poor, especially for synthesizers. In that respect, VIO-1002 is clearly superior to anything else on the market and it is a must if voice quality is important (for example, business applications).



#### Some specifications

 $\operatorname{COGNIVOX}^{\mathsf{X}}$  can be trained to recognize words or short phrases drawn from a vocabulary of up to 32 entries chosen by the user.

Training COGNIVOX to your vocabulary is easy. All you have to do is repeat the words three times at the prompting of the computer.

If you would like to have COGNIVOX respond to more than 32 words, you can have two or more vocabularies of 32 words and switch back and forth between them using a word.

The Voice output vocabulary can have up to 32 words phrases. Data rate is approximately 700 byte per word.

#### Ready to listen.

All COGNIVOX units are complete Voice I/O peripherals ready to plug in and use. They come assembled and tested and they include microphone, cassette with software and manuals. VIO units include built-in speaker and amplifier (yes, CB2 is also connected for music and sound effects).

They all plug into the user port and they receive their power from the cassette port except VIO-1002 which uses a wall transformer supplied with the unit.



#### Easy to use.

All you need to get COGNIVOX up and running is to plug it in and load one of the programs supplied. Load the demo program and start talking to your computer right away. Or load one of the games and discover the magic of voice control.

It is easy to write your own talking and listening programs too. A single statement in BASIC is all that you need to say a word or to recognize a word. Full instructions on how to do it are given in the manual.

#### Works with all versions.

COGNIVOX will work with all versions of the PET/CBM line. Old, new and newer ROMs. At least 16K of RAM is required (SR-100P will work with 8K of RAM).

If you have a disk system, you can use it to save vocabularies. Instructions are given in the manual.

#### Many uses.

With COGNIVOX your imagination is not the limit as the saying goes. It is the starting point. Cognivox is a super toy, an educational tool, an aid to handicapped, a data entry device while hands and eyes are busy, a foreign language translator, a sound effects generator, a telephone dialing device, an answering machine, a talking calculator. Using the IEEE 488 port you can control by voice instruments, plotters, test systems. And all these devices can talk back to you, telling you their readings, alarm conditions, even their name.

#### Order your COGNIVOX now.

To order by mail, give us the model number of the unit you wish to order, the make and model of your computer and your name and address. Enclose a check or money order and make sure to include \$5 for shipping and handling. CA residents please add 6% tax. You may also order by phone and charge it to your Master Charge or VISA. Our phone number is (805) 685-1854 9AM to 5PM PST, Monday through Friday. Foreign orders are welcome, please add 10% for air mail shipping and handling. Payments must be in US funds. COGNIVOX is backed by an 120-day limited warranty against manufacturing defects.

VOICETEK

P.O. Box 388, Goleta, CA 93116

Cwww.commodore.ca

NEECO WI	HY BUY FROM Service S Softwar	THE BEST? upport re
G MULTI-CLUSTER For Commodore Systems, allows 3 CPU's (Expandable to 8) to access a single Commodore Disk MULTI-CLUSTER (3 CPU's)\$ 995 Each Additional CPU (up to 8)\$ 250	<b>CALC CONTINUES OF CONTINUES </b>	\$ 995 \$1295 \$ 995 \$ 1295 \$ 1295 \$ 1495 \$ 1495 \$ 1495 \$ 1795 \$ 1295 \$ 1295 \$ 280 \$ 75 \$ 280 \$ 75 \$ 40 \$ 50 \$ 295
	ALTOS ACS 8000-2 64K 1M ACS 8000-15 64K 1M ACS 8000-6 208K 14.5M ACS 8000-7 208K 29.0M ACS 8000-10 208K 10M ACS 8000-10 208K 10M	\$ 4500 \$ 5990 \$10490 \$11690 \$ 8500 \$ 8500 \$ 10990
EPSON PRINTERS MX-80 PRINTER MX-80 FT. MX-100 MX-70 INTERFACE CARDS 8141 (RS-232). 8150 (2K Buffered RS-232). 8150 (2K Buffered RS-232). 8151 (EEE 488). 8131 (Apple Card). 8230 (Apple Card). 8220 (TRS-80 Cable).	NEC SPINWRITER P         5530 (Parallel)         5510 (Serial)         5520 (KSR-Serial)         1 S 945         1 S 955         1 S 95	RINTERS         \$3055           \$3055         \$3415           \$225         \$225           Immuni         \$225           Immuni         \$1330           32K APPLE II+         \$1330           32K APPLE II+         \$1430           48K APPLE II+         \$1530           APPLE DISK w/3.3 DOS         \$ 650           APPLE DISK w/3.3 DOS         \$ 490
DIABLO 630 PRINTER DIABLO 630 - Serial - RS-232. Tractor Option AMDEK MONITORS INTERTEC CO	\$2710 \$ 250 DMPUTERS	APPLE III 128K - In Stock! w/Monitor + Info Analystpak \$4740
Video 100 12 B+W \$ 1/9 64K Superbrain (360 Disk Storage), CP Color I 13" Low Res \$ 449 Color II 13" High Res \$ 999 (700K Disk Storage), C •CP/M is a registered tra	P/M™ \$3495 P/M™ \$3995 ademark of Digital Research.	
Atari 400 (16 Atari 800 (32 Atari 810 DIS NEECO carrie	KI COMPUTERS         SK RAM)       \$ 399         XK RAM)       - good thru 8/31       \$ 1080         CORDER       \$ 89.95         SK DRIVE       \$ 599.95         es all available ATARI Software and Peripherals.	WordPro 1 8K         \$ 29.95           WordPro 3 (40 Clm.) 16K         \$ 199.95           WordPro 3 \$ 295         \$ 295           WordPro 3+ \$ 295         \$ 375           WordPro 4 (80 Clm.) 32K         \$ 375           WordPro 4+ \$ 450         \$ 450
WE WILL MATCH ANY ADVERTISED PRICE ON	PRODUCTS LISTED UNDER SIMILAR	"IN STOCK" CONDITIONS.
NEECO 679 HIGHLAND AVE. NEEDHAM, MA 02194	(617) 449-1760 Telex: 951021	MON-FRI 9:00 - 5:00

C-www.commodore.ca



#### COMPUTE!

# Part II: What Is A MODEM, And Why Do I Need One?

Michael E. Day West Linn, OR

#### **How To Use A Modem**

The standard modem that the hobbyist normally encounters is the BELL 103 type modem. Additionally, the BELL 113A (originate) and the 113B (answer) are normally included in this group, with the specification of a 103 compatible modem often being used to indicate the 113A or 113B type modem. The 103 type modem is rated for speeds of 0 to 300 BPS, with most modems being able to operate up to 400 BPS, and the more expensive models being able to operate at up to 600 BPS. The maximum theoretical limit of the 103 type modem is 1000 BPS. However, due to the great amount of filtering and special line conditioning required to operate as the speed approaches this level, it becomes impractical to operate at these speeds. Due to this, 600 BPS is the maximum reliable speed that can be expected from the 103 type modem. It should be remembered, however, that 300 BPS is the maximum guaranteed speed of the 103 type modem. Speeds faster than this will not always work (depending on the phone line condition), and those modems capable of operating at greater speed generally cost twice as much as the lower speed types. The modem may be used at any speed less than 300 BPS. Dropping the speed to 150 or 110 BPS can often improve the reliability if the connection is very poor, and 300 BPS does not work.

The 103 has two modes of operation, the "answer" mode and the "originate" mode. The 113 modem will only work in one of the modes (113A for originate and 113B for answer) and not the other. Most of the acoustic coupled modems found on the surplus market are the originate type. This type of modem is what you need to talk to most of the computers that the hobbyist has access to (such as CBBS/NW). The originate modem is so named because it is used by the person or device that places the call (or originates the call) to the remote computer or person. The answer modem is used by the person or device that receives the call (or answers the call). The two modes could be reversed, as the phone line doesn't care. They were set that way to provide a standard as to which modem should use which mode. Since the 103 is a full duplex modem (two-day communications), two separate communication links must be established, thus the two different modes. The answer modem

#### Of all the generally available modems, the 103 is the most forgiving.

transmits on the high frequency link and receives on the low frequency link.

A true 103 type modem will be capable of operation in either mode depending on a control function. (This could be as complex as a control sequence or as simple as a switch).

Of all the generally available modems, the 103 is the most forgiving. It will operate at any speed less than its designed maximum. It is totally transparent to any protocols that might be used as long as it is asynchronous type transmission and it requires no special handshaking (control) signals in its basic configuration. This is ideal in a portable application where it might be used in a wide variety of configurations.

PIN 1	FRAMEGROUND	Tied to the modem case (if metal). Can
PIN9	TXD	Transmit Data
11.12	IND	The data to be transmitted is presented
		to this nin
PIN 8	RYD	Receive Data The received data
11113	RAD	is present on this nin
PINA	RTS	Request to send
11111	N15	Generally ignored by modern it can
		Sometimes be used to turn the trans-
		mitter on and off $(1 = on; 0 = off)$
PIN 5	CTS	Clear to send
	0.0	This pin is normally held high (on)
		Alternately it can follow BTS or DCD
		or both (depending on modem).
PIN 6	DSR	Data set ready.
	1.2411	This signal will always be on when the
		modem is operational (power on).
PIN7	LOGIC GROUND	This is the common reference ground
		for all the signals listed.
PIN8	DCD	Data carrier detect.
		This signal will be on when the com-
		munications link has been established
		(the carrier signal from the remote
		modem is being received.) On some
		modems this is always on.
<b>PIN 20</b>	DTR	Data Terminal Ready.
		Depending on the modem, this can be
		ignored, the modem on or off (1 = on;
		0 = off). Also, in some turn modems,
		it is used in conjunction with RI to set
		the operating mode.

#### C www.commodore.ca

#### NEW !!! - THE ELECTRIC MOUTH\* for S100, Elf II, Apple,

TRS-80 Level II\*

#### From \$99.95 kit

Now - teach your computer to talk, dramatically increasing the interaction between you and your machine.

- Expandable on-board up to thousands of words ar Expandable on-board up to thousands of word and phrases (just add additional speech ROMs, they become available). Four models, which plug directly into \$100, Appl Elf II and TRS-80 Level II computers. Get it to talk by using either Basic or machin language (very easy to use, complete instruction with examples included). Uses National Semiconductor's "Digitalker system.

- system. Includes on-board audio amplifier and speak with provisions for external speakers an amplifier. Adds a new dimension and excitement to p
- gramming; lets you modify existing programs an games to add spoken announcements of resul warnings, etc. Installs in just minutes.
- EITIF and "The Electric Mouth" are reg. trademarks Vetronics.II+D.Ltd. "Apple" is a reg. trademark of Ap Computer Inc. "TBS-80 Level II" is a reg. trademark

## Continental U.S.A. Credit Card Buyers Outside Conn. TO ORDER CALL TOLL FREE 800-243-7428

NETRONICS R&D LTD. Dept. 333 Litchfield Road, New Milford, CT 06776	Personal Check Ca     Visa Master Charge Acct, No.	shier's Check/Money Order e (Bank No)
Ploase send the items checked below. S100 "Electric Mouth" kit Apple "Electric Mouth" kit S10.5	Signature Print Name	Exp. Date
TRS-80 Level II "Electric Mouth" kit \$119.95	Address	
Add \$20.00 for wired & tested units. All plus \$3.00 postage & insurance. Conn. res. add sales tax	City	
Total Enclosed 8	State	Zin



Technical & Non-800: 1-617-655-1532

#### MEMOREX EXIBLE DIS WE WILL NOT BE UNDER-SOLD! Call Free (800)235-4137 for prices and information. Dealer inquiries invited and C.O.D.'s accepted PACIFIC EXCHANGES 100 Foothill Blvd. San Luis Obispo, CA 93401. In Cal call (800)529-5935 or VISA (805)543-1037 FOR THE PET/CBM VIGIL is an exciting, new interactive language for your PET/CBM. It's easy to learn and lets you guickly create games and graphics applications. . Hore than 60 powerful commands for manipulating oraphics figures · Double density graphics give you 80 x 50 plot positions \* Large number displays, two timers and tone (with ext. speaker) \* LOADing and SAVEing of VIGIL programs to cassette or diskette Nine complete programs included - Breakout, Spacewar, AntiAircraft, U.F.O., SpaceBattle, Concentration, Maze, Kaleidoscope & FortuneTeller \* Comprehensive 50+ page manual . For OLD, NEW or 4.0 Poms PET & APPLE II USERS TINY PASCAL Plus + GRAPHICS The TINY Pascal System turns your PET or APPLE II into a P-machine with: \* LINE EDITOR - creates, modifies and maintains source language \* COMPILER - produces P-code, the assembly language of the P-machine \* INTERPRETER - executes compiled P-code. Features built-in TRACE. STRUCTURED PROGRAMMING - CASE-OF, WHILE-DO, IF-THEN-ELSE, PEPEAT-UNTIL FOR-TO/DOWNTO, BEGIN-END, PPOC, FUNC Graphics version has more - GPAPHICS, PLOT, PCINT, TEXT, INKEY, ABS, SOR. PET/CBM has double density plotting and APPLE 11 has LORES and HIRES (with ROM Applesoft) - COLOR, HGRAPHICS, HCOLOR, HPLOT, PDL and TONE U.S. & CANADA FOREIGN VISA TINY Pascal PLUS: GARPHICS VERSION includes manual 550 560 PFT 32X KEW/4.0 bMS diskette 550 560 PFT 32X KEW/4.0 bMS diskette 555 555 APPLE 11 40X and DOS 3.2/3.3 550 560 TINY Pascal bMO-GRAPHICS VERSION includes manual 555 556 PFT 12X KEW/4.0 bMS diskette 55 556 PFT 116X/32X NEW bMS diskette 53 565 PFT 16X/32X NEW bMS diskette 53 545 PFT 16X/32X NEW bMS diskette 53 545 INF Pascal BGO Interpreter Listing-GRAPHICS version 53 455 INF Pascal BGO Interpreter Listing-GRAPHICS version 52 50 INF Pascal BGO Interpreter Listing-GRAPHICS version 52 50 PET MACHINE LAKUAGE GUIDE \$for 0.10, NEW or 4.0 MOPS 59 50 TINY Pascal PLUS+ GRAPHICS VERSION includes manual Prices include postage. ABACUS SOFTWARE Orders must be prepaid via check, money order or bank-card. Foreign orders may be paid for via international money order or bankcard: (Access,Eurocard,Barclaycard) P. O. Box 7211 Grand Rapids, Michigan 49510 616 / 241-5510



### www.commodore.ca



machine. That's right: the ELECTRIC MOUTH ac-tually lets your computer talk! Installed and on-line in just minutes, it's ready for spoken-language use in office, business, industrial and commercial applications, in games, special projects, R&D, education, security devices — there's no end to the ELECTRIC MOUTH's usefulness. Look at these fea-tures: \* Supplied with 143 words/letters/phonemes/name-bers, capable of producing hundreds of words and

#### **Snokon Material Included**

ds		aboven un	atteriar	meruucu	
as	ONE	SEVENTY	CONTROL	LEFT	POUND
	TWD	EICHTY	DANGER	LENS	PULSES
	THREE	NINETY	DEGREE	LESSER	RATE
e.,	FOUR	HUNDRED	DOLLAR	LIMIT	RE
	FIVE	DIDUSAND	DOWN	LOW	READY
e	SIX	MILLION	EQUAL	LUWER	RIGHT
	SEVEN	2580	ERROR	MARK	85
15	EIGHT	AGAIN	FEET	METER	SECOND
	NINE	AMPERE	FLOW	MILE	SEL
41	TEN	AND	FUEL	MILLI	SPACE
	ELEVEN	AT	GALLON	MINUS	SPEED
	TWELVE	CANCEL	GD	MINUTE	STAR
r	THIRTEEN	CASE	GRAM	NEAR	START
d	FOURTEEN	CENT	GREAT	NUMBER	STOP
-	FIFTEEN	4009 IEETZ TVINE	GREATER	OF	THAN
	SINTEEN	BOHERTZ TONE.	1 LAVE	OFF	THE
-	SEVENTEEN	20MS SILENCE	HIGH	ON	TIME
d	EIGHTEEN	40MS STENCE	TRCHE8	OUT	TRY
	NINETEEN	JOM'S SILENCE	HUMIR	OVER	LIP
	TWENTY	160MS SILENCE.	IN.	PARENTHESIS	VOLT
	THIRTY	320 MS SILENCE	INCHES	PERCENT	WEIGHT
	FORTY	CENII	15	PLEASE	
	FIFTY	CHECK	TT	PUIS	
1	SEXTY	COMMA	KILO	POINT	
1			10101	( and )	
100	47	and a state		1.0.10.0	S
151	731541.1734	A CONTRACTOR OF AUDIO	ATRN: 6(36)K	on tenter by lot	10°E.

PIN 21 SQ	9D	Signal Quality Detector. Generally this signal is not provided. On those modems that do provide it, it indicates that a poor communications link has been established, and that there is a high probability of errors occuring.
PIN 22 RI		Ring Indicator. Those modems that do not have mode control generally ignore this signal. Those modems that do use this signal generally use it to determine which mode to place the modem in. If the RI signal was present prior to the DTR signal, then the modem is placed in the answer mode. If the RI signal was not on prior to the DTR signal, then the modem is placed in the originate mode.

All other pins are undefined in their actions and no connections should be made to them to prevent possible malfunction of the modem.

Sometimes large amounts of data transfer is desired. With a 103 type modem limited to 300 BPS, this can get to be a bit tedious after a while. The 202 type modem serves as a compromise for this type of operation. By dropping one of the communication links, transmission speed can be boosted to 1200 BPS. This allows the data to be transmitted at a much faster rate, thereby improving the throughput.

Because of the lack of the other data link, however, the control of the communications flow becomes much more difficult. Since there is only one data link available, only one modem may transmit at a time (half duplex). This means that some sort of protocol must be decided upon to determine which modem may transmit. One of the more common ones is to send an ASCII "EOT" as the last character. This tells the receiving device that transmission is over and it may turn on its modem.

The operation of the control signals is very similar to the 103 type modem. Therefore only the differences will be discussed:

PIN4	RTS	Request to send.
		This signal is used to turn the
		transmitter on and off.
PIN 5	CTS	Clear to send.
		This signal is generated from RTS,
		DCD, and an optional time delay and
		indicates when a valid transmission
		link has been established, and trans-
		mission may begin.
PIN6	DCD	Data carrier detect.
		This signal is used to indicate
		that a carrier is being received.
<b>PIN 12</b>	SDC	Secondary data carrier detect.
		Optional reverse channel detector
		signal is present when reverse channel
		is present.
<b>PIN 19</b>	SRTS	Secondary request to send.
(On son	ne BELL 202's	this is PIN 11)
		This signal turns the reverse channel
		carrier on and off $(1 = on; 0 = off)$ .
		If this PIN is tied high, then the
		reverse channel is controlled by the
		request to send (when request to send
		is on, reverse channel is off, and

The reverse channel option is normally used as

vice versa).

a circuit assurance or interrupt channel since, as long as the reverse channel is present, the transmitting modem can be assured that the data link is being maintained, and the receiving modem can use it to request an early termination of the transmission by turning it off.

The 202, like the 103, is quite flexible in its operation. It can be used at any speed up to its maximum allowable speed. It is transparent to most protocols as long as they are asynchronous. Some means must be provided, however, for turning the transmitter on and off.

Another modem that is becoming popular is the 212 modem. This modem combines the features of the 103 and 202. It has two data links (full duplex operation), yet can operate at 1200 BPS. It is, however, very limited in its operation. The transmission protocol is fixed, and the speed must be 1200 BPS exactly. For this you get full duplex operation, which means no transmitter control is required. Also, because of the transmission method used, it is inherently more difficult to build (i.e. more expensive). Transmissions between the two linked modems occur as DIBIT synchronous, and are then converted to asynchronous for transmission to and from the connected equipment. The PIN out of the 212 is the same as the 103 type modem. The operational mode (103 or 212) is determined by the signal applied to PIN 23 (0 = 103; 1 = 212). 0



www.commodore.ca



Gwww.commodore.ca

6532         7.90         10/7.40         50/7.00         100/6.60           2114-L200         3.75         25/3.50         100/3.25           2114-L300         3.15         25/2.90         100/2.65           2716         EPROM         7.00         5/6.45         10/5.90           2532         EPROM         14.50         6116         Hitachi 2K x 8 CMOS RAM         14.50           4116-200 ns RAM (NEC)         8 for 19         Zero Insertion Force 24 pin Socket         2.00         6550 RAM (PET 8K)         12.70		DISK SPECIALS         Disc           SCOTCH (3M) 5"         10/2.75 50/2.65 100/2.60           SCOTCH (3M) 8"         10/2.80 50/2.70 100/2.65           Verbatim 5"         10/2.45 50/2.40 100/2.35           (add 1.00 for Verbatim 5" plastic storage box)         BASF 5" soft           BASF 5" soft         10/2.40 20/2.35 100/2.30           Write for prices on WABASH DISKS         ISK
S-100 Wire Wrap Socket 240 A P Products 15% OFF A P Hobby-Blox 15% OFF	CBM-PET SPECIALS	WE STOCK MAXELL DISKS           Diskette Storage Pages         10 for 3.95           Disk Library Cases         8" - 2.85         5" - 2.15           Disk Hub Rings         8" - 50 @ 7.50         5" - 50 @ 6.00           CASSETTES - AGFA PE-611 PREMIUM           High output, low noise, 5 screw housings.           C-10         10/.56         50/.50         100/.48           C-30         10/.73         50/.68         100/.66           All other lengths available. Write for price list         10         10
THE STAR MODEM From Prantice/Livermore Data Systems RS232 MODEM SALE \$128 IEEE 488 MODEM SALE \$199 RS232 CCITT \$170 IEEE 488 CCITT \$270	Ist         SALE           8032         80 x 25 CRT, business keyboard         (1495)         1100           Micro         Mainframe         (1995)         1600           8096         Board (extra 64K RAM for 8032)         (500)         400           8050         Dual Disk Drive - 1 megabyte         (1795)         1375           8250         Dual Disk Drive - 2 megabyte         (2195)         1760           CBM         IEEE Modem         (395)         199           4016         full size graphics keyboard         (1295)         999           4040         Dual Disk Drive - 330,000 bytes         (1295)         999           2031         Single Disk Drive - 165,000 bytes         (695)         560           4022         Tractor Feed Printer         (75)         630           C2N         External Cassette Deck         (75)         65	SPECIALS         EPSON MX-80 F/T Printer         EPSON MX-80 F/T Printer         EPSON MX-70 Printer         EPSON MX-100 Printer         Centronics 739 Printer with dot graphics         675         STARWRITER Daisy Waeel Printer         1445         Zenith ZVM-121 Green Phosphor Monitor         115         Amdek Color Monitor         Amdek Color Monitor         ALL BOOK and SOFTWARE PRICES DISCOUNTED         OSBORNE/McGraw-Hill, HAYDEN, SYBEX.etc.
We carry Apple II+ from Bell & Howell	VIC 20 Color Computer (299) 269 VIC 210 Color Computer (299) 269 VIC 1515 Graphic Printer (395) 315 Used CBM/PET Computers CALL 8024-7 High Speed Printer (1995) 1345 WE WILL MATCH ANY ADVERTISED PRICE **** EDUCATIONAL DISCOUNTS *** Buy 2 PET/CBM Computers, receive 1 FREE WordPro 3 Plus - 32K CBM, disk, printer 325 VISICALC for PET, ATARI, or APPLE 155 SM-KIT - Super PET ROM Utilities 35 PET Spacemaker II ROM Switch 36 PET to JEEF on JEEF Cable 40	ZENITH DATA SYSTEMS         Z19 Video Terminal (VT-52 compatible)       725         ZWM-121 Green Phosphor Monitor       115         Z89 with 48K       2150         Extra 16K RAM Board       115         Z47 Dual 8" Drive       2775         Synertek Systems       SALE       205         SYM BAS-1 BASIC or RAE 1/2 Assembler       85         KTM-2/80 Synertek Video and Keyboard       349         KTM-3/80 Synertek Tubeless Terminal       385
fullFORTH+ for Apple II     \$75       A full-featured FORTH with enhancements. Conforms to FORTH Interest Group standards.     S75       REVERSAL (Spracklen)     32K Apple     28.00       Data Manager (Lutus)     24K Apple     40.00	Dust Cover for PET     7       IEEE-Parallel Printer Interface for PET     110       IEEE-RS232 Printer Interface for PET     120       The PET Revealed     17       Library of PET Subroutines     17	ATARI <sup>®</sup> SPECIALS 800 Computer 400 - 16K 329
Data Manager (Lutus) 24K Apple         40.00           Energy Miser - PET, Apple, Zenith         24.50           Histo-Graph (Boyd) 48K Apple         24.50           Data-Graph (Boyd) 48K Apple         40.00           Apple II User's Guide (Osborne)         12.00           Introduction to Pascal (Sybex)         10.30           Pascal Handbook (Sybex)         12.00           Musical Applications of Micros (Chamberlin)         20.00           Basic FORTRAN (Coan)         7.25           CP/M Handbook (with MP/M) Zaks         11.85           Programming the 6502 - Zaks         10.00           Microprocessor Interfacing Techniques         13.00           PET/CBM Personal Computer Guide (Osborne)         12.00           PET and the IEEE-488 Bus (GPIB)         12.25           6502 Assembly Language Prog Levanthal         13.50           Z-80 Assembly Language Prog Levanthal         12.75           80800 Assembly Language Programming         16.00           6809 Assembly Language Programming         13.50           6800 Assembly Language Programming         12.75           The 68000 Microprocessor Handbook         5.75           BASIC and the Personal Computer (Dwyer)         11.00	4 PART HARMONY MUSIC SYSTEM for PET         The Visible Music Monitor, by Frank Levinson, allows you to easily enter, display, edit, and play 4 part harmony music. Includes whole notes thru 64ths (with dotted and triplets), tempo change, key signature, transpose, etc. The KL-4M unit includes D to A converter and amplifier ready to hook to your speaker.         KL-4M Music Beard with YMM Program       \$60         Watanabe Intelligent Plotter       Use of the second s	400 - 16K       329         810 Disk Drive       449         825 Printer       629         850 Interface       139         822 Printer       359         Paddle Pair       17         Joystick Pair       17         Atari 16K RAM Cartridge       85         Atari 16K RAM Cartridge       85         Atari Assembler/Editor       46         TeleLink       20         Atari DOS 2       21         Pilot       68         Microsoft BASIC       68         Astra Educational Series       20% off         MISSILE COMMAND       32         STAR RAIDERS       32         Space Invaders       17         Music Composer       45         Chess       30         Write for prices on other Atari items

## C-www.commodore.ca

#### **KMMM** Pascal for PET/CBM

A subset of standard Pascal with extensions.

- Machine language Pascal Source Editor with cursor oriented window mode
- Machine Language P-Code Compiler
- P-Code to machine language translator for optimized object code
- Run-time package
- Floating point capability
- User manual and sample programs

Requires 32K and disk. Please specify configuration.

### EARL for PET (disk file based)

#### Editor, Assembler, Relocater, Linker

Generates relocatable object code using MOS Technology mnemonics. Disk file input (can edit files larger than memory). Links , multiple object programs as one memory load. Listing output to screen or printer. Enhanced editor operates in both command mode and cursor oriented 'window'' mode.

## RAM/ROM for PET/CBM

4K or 8K bytes of soft ROM with optional battery backup.

RAM/ROM is compatible with any large keyboard machine. Plugs into one of the ROM sockets above screen memory to give you switch selected write protectable RAM.

Use RAM/ROM as a software development tool to store data or machine code beyond the normal BASIC range. Use RAM/ROM TO LOAD A ROM image where you have possible conflicts with more than one ROM requiring the same socket. Possible applications include machine language sort (such as SUPERSORT), universal wedge, Extramon, etc.

RAM/ROM 4K	\$85
RAM/ROM 8K	120
Battery Backup Option	30

#### SUPERSORT by James Strasma

Supersort is an excellent general purpose machine language sort routine for PET/CBM computers. Sorts both one and two dimensioned arrays at lightning speed in either ascending or descending order. Other fields can be subsorted when a match is found, and fields need not be in any special order. Sort arrays may be specified by name, and fields are random length. Allows sorting by bit to provide 8 categories per byte. The routine works with all PET BASICs, adjusts to any memory size, and can co-exist with other programs in high memory.

## SuperGraphics \$30

by John Fluharty

SuperGraphics provides machine language extensions to Commodore BASIC to allow fast and easy plotting and manipulation of graphics on the PET/CBM video display as well as SOUND commands

Animations that previously were too slow or impossible without machine language subroutines now can be programmed directly in BASIC. Move blocks (or rocketships, etc.). or entire areas of the screen with a single, easy to use BASIC command. Scroll any portion of the screen up, down, left, or right. Turn on or off any of the 4000 (8000 on 8032) screen pixels with a single BASIC command. In high resolution mode, draw vertical, horizontal, and diagonal lines. Draw a box, fill a box, and move it around on the screen with easy to use BASIC commands

The SOUND commands allow you to initiate a note or series of notes (or even several songs) from BASIC, and then play them in the background mode without interfering with your BASIC program. This allows your program to run at full speed. with simultaneous graphics and music

SuperGraphics commands include GRAPHIC, TEXT, RVS. SET. DRAW. FILL PLOT. MOVE. PRINT. CSET CMOVE. DISPLAY, PUT, SWAP, PAUSE, and SOUND.

Please specify machine type and ROM version disk or tape



\$85

\$65

\$35

#### Self Calculating DATA BASE **REPORT WRITER** MAILING LIST

FLEX-FILE is a set of flexible, friendly programs to allow you to set up and main ...n a data base. Print files with a versatile Report Writer or a Mail Label routine. Programmers will find it easy to add subroutines to their own programs to make use of Data Base files.

#### RANDOM ACCESS DATA BASE

Record size limit is 250 characters. The number of records per disk is limited only by the size of each record and the number of records per disk is limited only by the size of each record and the amount of free space on the disk. File maintenance lets you step forward or backward through a file, add, delete, or change a record, go to a numbered record, or find a record by specified field. The Find command locates any record when you enter all (or a portion of) the desired key. Field lengths may vary from record to record to allow maximum packing of information. Files may be sorted by any field, and any field may be specified as a key. Sequential files from other programs may be converted to Flex-File format, and Flex-File records may be converted to sequential (WordPro, PaperMate, other word processors may also use Flex-File data). Maximum record size, fields per record, and order of fields may be changed at any time. MAILING LABELS

With typical record size of 127 characters, each disk can handle over 1000 records (about 2800 with 8050 drive). Labels may be printed any number wide, and may begin in any column position. There is no limit on the number or order of fields on a label, and two or three fields may be joined together on one line (like first name, last name, and title). A 'type of customer" field allows selective printing

#### **REPORT WRITER**

Print any field in any column. For numeric fields, use decimal point justification (and round to any accuracy). Define any column as a series of mathematical functions performed on other columns. These functions include arithmetic operations and various log and trig functions. Pass results of operations such as running total from row to row. At the end of the report, print total and/or average for any column. Complete record selection, including field within range, pattern match, and logical functions can be specified individually or in combination with other parameters \$60

#### FLEX-FILE by Michael Riley

Please specify equipment configuration when ordering.

#### Low Cost Disk Drive for PET/CBM

PEDISK II from cgrs Microtech is a new disk system ready. to plug into your large keyboard PET/CBM. PEDISK II offers speed, reliability, IBM compatibility Complete system prices with DOS and cable \$525 5" 40 track, 1 drive, 143K 5" 40 track 1 drive 286K 690 8" IBM 3740 format, 77 track, 250K 995

PROGRAM YOUR OWN EPROMS Branding Iron for PET/CBM	\$79
EPROM Programmer with software for all RO Includes all hardware and software to progra	M versions.
2716 and 2532 EPROMs.	in or copy
CBM Software	
Legal Time Accounting Package	445
Medical Accounting Package	
Complete CBM Business Software Package Can be tailored to meet most business require	ments
Technician's Investment Analysis Package	500
Dow Jones Portfolio Management	129
Personal Tax Calculator	65
Tax Preparation System	445
Wordcraft 80 Wordprocessor Package	325
Pascal Development Package	235
Assembler Development Package	99
Intelligent Terminal Emulator	30
Softpac-1 (Competitive Software)	29

## FORTH for PET

BY L. C. Cargile and Michael Rilev Features include

- full FIG FORTH model.
- all FORTH 79 STANDARD extensions.
- structured 6502 Assembler with nested decision making macros

\$50

\$30

- full screen editing (same as when programming in BASIC)
- auto repeat key
- sample programs.
- standard size screens (16 lines by 64 characters). 150 screens per diskette on 4040, 480 screens on 8050. ability to read and write BASIC sequential files.
- introductory manual
- reference manual.

Runs on any 16K or 32K PET/CBM (including 8032) with ROM 3 or 4, and CBM disk drive. Please specify configuration when ordering.

#### Available soon Metacompiler for FORTH

simple metacompiler for creating compacted object code which can be executed independently (without the FORTH system)



Paper-Mate is a full-featured word processor for CBM/PET. Paper-Mate incorporates 60 commands to give you full screen editing with graphics for all 16K or 32K machines (including 8032), all printers, and disk or tape drives.

For writing text, Paper-Mate has a definable keyboard so you can use either Business or Graphics machines. Shift lock on letters only, or use keyboard shift lock. All keys repeat.

Paper-Mate text editing includes floating cursor, scroll up or down, page forward or back, and repeating insert and delete keys. Text block handling includes transfer, delete, append, save, load, and insert.

All formatting commands are imbedded in text for complete control. Commands include margin control and release, column adjust, 9 tab settings, variable line spacing, justify text, center text, and auto print form letter (variable block). Files can be linked so that one command prints an entire manuscript. Auto page, page headers, page numbers, pause at end of page, and hyphenation pauses are included. Unlike most word processors, CBM graphics as well as text can be used. Paper-Mate can send any ASCII code over any secondary address to any printer

Paper-Mate functions with 16/32K CBM/PET machines, with any printer, and with either cassette or disk. To order Paper-Mate, please specify configuration.

Paper-Mate on disk or tape	40.00
Microchess	17.00
Checker King	17.00
Gammon Gambler	17.00
Time Trek	13.45
Bridge Partner	13.45
Visicalc	155.00
Havden Software	
Complex Mathematics	1270
Engineering Mathematics	12 70
General Mathematics	1270
MCAP Circuit Analysis Program	21.00
Energy Miser	24.50
Jukebox Series for PET by L C Cargile Excellent 4 part harmony musicwrite for list Automated Simulations (EPYX) Fantasy Games	
MICRO-REVERSI for PET by Michael Riley super machine language version of Othello	10
Tunnel Vision / Kat & Mouse by Michael Riley two excellent machine language maze programs	10

WRITE FOR CATALOG Add \$1.25 per order for shipping. We pay balance of UPS surface charges on all prepaid orders. Prices listed are on cash discount basis. Regular prices slightly higher. Prices subject to change.

252 Bethlehem Pike **A B Computers** 215-822-7727 Colmar, PA 18915

# More Machine Language For Beginners

Richard Mansfield Assistant Editor

This article has two purposes: to provide a way of insuring that private documents and programs cannot be seen or used by unauthorized persons and to explain some aspects of machine language programming. Readers who are familiar with M.L. might wish to skip the second part of the article.

#### The BASIC Program

The BASIC listing of Security Lock (Program 1) will run on any version PET. The M.L. routine goes into a "safe" area in the second cassette buffer, common to all ROM sets in Commodore machines, including the new 8000 series. This area is "safe" because it is below BASIC programs and is not used by PET unless a *second* cassette machine is used.

The uses of "Security Lock" are explained within the program. It is not necessary to type in the entire program. Simply copy lines 120, 130, and the DATA lines from 1000 up.

The three-letter code can be changed, as described in the program, to any combination. An additional security measure — making it virtually impossible to break into a protected program — is not in the BASIC LISTing in Program 1. The reason that it cannot be illustrated is simple: the purpose of this technique is to *prevent LISTings themselves from taking place*.

We must describe how to do this since it cannot be demonstrated via a printout. First, when you include "Security Lock" within a program, you will be using a line similar to line 130 in Program 1 (REM statement removed). If you are calling the M.L. routine at the start of the program, you might type it in as line 1, thus — 1SYS867 (or, if you are not in the "graphics" mode, 1sys867).

Now, after the last character, type in a quotation mark and hit the RETURN key —: 1SYS867"

Then, using the cursor control keys, move the cursor back up to a position directly following the quotation mark. Holding the SHIFT key down, press the INSERT key nine times. Then release the INSERT and the SHIFT keys and press the DELETE key nine times. You will see nine reversecharacter "t" 's which represent nine automatic deletions. Then press the RETURN key to enter this line into the rest of the program.

As you can see, any attempt to LIST the pro-

gram will now delete line 1 from view, as if it were not part of the program. A brief flash on the screen is the only clue that something exists there, yet this line will operate normally during a RUN of the program. To eliminate the flash, you can use the quote/delete rub-out further into the program (as in line 130, Program 1) where it will be unlikely to be noticed.

Before turning to some observations on M.L. programming, it might be worthwhile to mention one modification to "Security Lock" which may prove useful. The M.L. program always prints "code?" on the screen to remind you that it is the Lock hanging up the program, not an endless loop or a hardware failure. If you simply want to freeze

#### ... machine language routines can be listed in four ways ...

a program or file, without giving a clue as to why it's locked, eliminate the prompt word in the M.L. routine by typing in the following and then hitting RETURN:

#### FOR I = 867 TO 880: POKE I,234: NEXT

This puts NOP (no operation) instructions into the routine, and when the SYS lands PET at 867, it slides up to 881 with no ill effects, where the input routine starts.

If you save frequently-used routines on a "Utilities" tape or disk for easy appending to future programs, this routine, like all M.L. routines, cannot be SAVEd normally (as BASIC is SAVEd). The following procedure will save M.L. routines which can later be LOADed in the usual way. Go into the Machine Language Monitor by typing SYS 1024. (If you have an Original PET, follow the instructions which came with your MLM tape.) Immediately after the dot, where the cursor should have landed, type —

#### s"Security Lock",01,035a,0399

and hit RETURN (for tape). For disk: .s"0:Security Lock",08,035a,0399. Note that the upper limit address must be one higher than the actual upper limit which was 0398 hex.

#### The Four Types Of M.L. Listings

In books and magazines, machine language routines can be listed in four ways: as BASIC DATA statements (sometimes called a "BASIC loader") as a memory dump, as a simple disassembly, and as an annotated assembly. This can be confusing to the novice, so the four Programs which accompany this article illustrate the four kinds of listings possible for the same M.L. Program: Security Lock.

As a series of BASIC DATA statements (Pro-

# THE PROGRAM STORE 800 424-2738



#### By John Kanopa

By John Kanopa A two-player space game filled with action, graphics and sound. Each player starts with a fleet of starships and must destroy the op-ponent's fleet one-by-one. Sound easy? Not only can both ships fly around the screen, but when stopped they disappear. And if you run out of fuel during flight, your ship will explode! Four levels of difficulty will keep you occupied for many an exciting hour.

8K tape...\$19.95

## Q.S. FORTH

By James Albanese from Quality Software Using FORTH programming language, you can produce programs that execute almost as fast as machine code but are much easier to write. A compiled language, this version is based on the microcomputer standard FIG-FORTH.

Included modules are: FORTH KERNAL (lan-guage for Atari), EXTENSION (added words for more power), EDITOR (to write and modify source code), IOCB (to easily set up I/O operations), and ASSEMBLER (compiles FORTH to assembler)

800, 24K 1-disk minimum...\$79.95



From Survival Software

The final holocaust is over, and you find yourself among the few survivors of a ravaged planet. Savagery seems to be most of the remaining people's key to survival, and just around every corner lurks a fate worse than death. Can you discover the secret to saving what's left of Earth's population? This is the first volume of a multi-part adventure for the Atari, enhanced with graphics and sound. Completion of the adventure will require the purchase of added volumes.

24K tape...\$19.95 32K disk...\$19.95



## TEXT WIZARD

By William Robinson from Datasoft Full-featured, disk-based word processing system for the Atari. With TEXT WIZARD and system for the Atari, With TEXT WIZARD and a suitable printer (e.g. Atari 825/Centronics 737, Epson MX-80), you can manipulate text to your heart's desire. Once you have ar-rived at a final version, printing commands can be imbedded into the text. Your com-pleted copy can then be printed — with exact-ly the format specifications you desire. TEXT WIZAPD requires at locat one dick drive and WIZARD requires at least one disk drive and 32K of RAM; for longer text files, 48K is desireable.

32K disk...\$99.95



Clardy & Aldrich from Image Bv

A delightful rendition of a Dungeons & Dragons scenario, full of colorful graphics and vivid sound. As you and your stalwart band of adventurers grope around the dungeon the walls in front, back and on both sides of you appear, forming an intricate maze. You must fight -- or buy off -- all manner of beasties in your quest to kill the dragon and escape with gold and jewels. Pterodactyls can lift you up and drop you in unlikely locations, poison gas can blind you, and serpents and spectres track you on your quest. Fun for all ages.

8K & 16K versions on tape...\$24.95

BASIC A+

From OSS

Written by the authors of Atari Basic, BASIC A+ is fully compatible. You will be able to program much more easily and effectively with program much more easily and effectively with the many enhancements offered. With BASIC A+, you get full error messages, record I/O, fast binary I/O, TRACE function and direct access to player/missile graphics. Additional versatility is gained through such useful com-mands as PRINT USING, WHILE, and IF., ELSE, Get BASIC A+ for a whole new model of experience and each world of programming power and ease.

32K disk...\$79.95

THE PROGRAM STORE Franchises Available



By Don Ursem from Quality

Imagine the horror of a sinister tank following you, with the intent of running you down. As you move to escape the ominous form, you can build a wall to fend off the tank or even trap This is your plight in TANK TRAP. Played with keyboard or joystick input, you must trap the tank before it runs over you. There are four levels of difficulty, each one adding new complications to your effort.

16K tape...\$12.95 32K disk...\$14.95



From The Code Works More than a series of programs, IRIDIS is a continuing series of useful tutorials that will continuing series of useful futorials that will enhance your understanding of the Atari and your programming skills. This first volume includes: CLOCK (a graphic clock with moving hands and chimes), ZAP (a fast-moving chase game), and two graphics demo programs (LOGO and POLYGONS).

booklet accompanying The comprehensive IRIDIS 1 gives complete listings and a line -by-line explanation of each program. Addi-tional features include articles of interest to all Atari users from novice to experienced "hackers." A real buy!

16K tape...\$ 9.95 24K disk ... \$12.95



By Lance Micklus from Adventure Int. An enhanced version of Micklus' famous STAR TREK III, designed to utilize the Atari's superior graphics. This program was consid-ered best of all the "Treks" reviewed by ANALOG Magazine.

Your mission is to explore all 192 sectors of the Omega VI region of the galaxy. You must inspect all class M planets and destroy any evil Klingons found. STAR TREK 3.5 is a complex strategy game, made very realistic with its graphic displays and sound. Fun and challenging for novice through expert.

32K tape (disk compatible)...\$19.95

Visit Our Baltimore, MD Store: W. Bell Plaza - 6600 Security Blvd



price, plus \$1.00 postage & handling. D.C. residents, add 6% tax. Charge card customers: include all embossed information on card.

4200 Wisconsin Avenue NW, Dept. U10 Box 9609 Washington, D.C. 20016 Prices Subject to Change

gram 1), M.L. code is a part of a larger BASIC program. This gives little or no information about the nature of the M.L. section. It is typed, then RUN, as a subroutine of the host program. And the reader is frequently cautioned to type the program *exactly* as it appears. This is because a single error in M.L. will usually crash the entire program. But much typing time can be saved, if the M.L. routine is all that's wanted from the BASIC program, by looking for three things: a READ-loop, a SYS, and DATA statements. Line 120 is a READloop which POKEs the M.L. routine into memory and line 130 contains the SYS to enter that routine at the proper address. In BASIC, the DATA for an M.L. routine are decimal numbers.

The next step up toward clarity, though the program's meaning is still not easily recognizable, is a "memory dump" (Program 2). (This is sometimes called a "hex dump.") It is a table of hexadecimal numbers. The first number is the address of the first datum on its line. In Program 2, the "dump" shows that address 035a contains a 43, address 035b contains 4f, etc. As before, to make such a program your own, you copy in the information, being careful to copy precisely. In this case, however, you must first enter the M.L. Monitor and then type:

#### .M 035a 0392 (RETURN key)

This will put a memory dump on screen of what currently exists in these memory cells. To put in the new data, you just type over what appears on the screen, observing the spaces between each hexadecimal number and hitting RETURN when each line has been changed.

A third type of M.L. printout is a list of each machine language instruction in terms of its function. This is a *disassembly*, (Program 3), and resembles a LISTing in BASIC, though in a highly abbreviated form. Any series of numbers can be examined by a *disassembler*, a program which translates raw data into M.L. instruction mnemonics. A disassembler can be found on pg. 81 of **COMPUTE!** #8. If the numbers are part of an M.L. routine, the disassembler will list them as in Program 3. If it cannot make sense of what it sees (if it were examining memory which contained BASIC code for example) it would print a series of question marks.

A disassembler usually prints out four *fields*, or zones of information. It is easy to see that the first four characters in Program 3 represent memory addresses. This is the "address field" and is similar to the first four characters of Program 2, the memory dump, except that here the number of bytes in the second field, the "data field," can be 1, 2, or 3 — so the numbers in the address field will increase irregularly. The second, "data field," also corresponds to Program 2's dump, but there is the same irregularity as different numbers group themselves together. This grouping is then *translat*- ed in the third and fourth fields — the "instruction" field and the "operator" field. These last two fields are "mnemonic" (easy to remember) representations of the information contained in the raw hex numbers of the "data field" which precedes them. The "instructions" tell the computer what to do and the "operators" tell the computer what to do it to. In the phrase, "drive a car," drive is the instruction, car is the operator. In LDY #\$00, LDY (load the Y register) is the instruction, #\$00 (zero) is the operator. The same structure exists in BASIC — POKE 32768,41 or PRINT "Hello."

The reason that the disassembly must group its information irregularly is that different instructions are designed to work with different sized operators. INY, (increase the value of the Y register by 1), has no explicit operator since the "1" is implied within the instruction itself. LDY #\$00 has a one-byte operator, 00, so it is two bytes long: LDY and 0. To instruct the computer to compare the number in the accumulator with the number in address \$0360, we need three bytes, CMP plus two bytes to represent a number as large as 0360. Any one byte can only hold a number up to 255.

#### **Full Source Code**

Finally, Program 4 illustrates the clearest way that an M.L. program can be presented: as an annotated assembly listing. (It is also called "source code.") This contains within it the four fields of the disassembly, but adds three more fields — line numbers, labels, and comments.

Such listings represent the program rather elaborately by M.L. standards. Such programs are written using an "assembler" program which accepts mnemonics such as INY, translates them, and puts them in memory. Assemblers are either "single-pass," (simple translators of mnemonics) or complex, label-oriented powerhouses. Unfortunately, the M.L. Monitor within PET does not contain a disassembler or an assembler, but the monitor can be made to include these functions (and others) with a program such as "Supermon" or "Extramon." For short routines, simple assemblers will work well. For larger jobs - an entire arcade game would be a large job - a power assembler is needed. To my knowledge, the most advanced assemblers available to PET users are "MAE" and "ASM/TED," written by Carl Moser. (Available from A.B. Computers or Eastern House Software.)

A printout from such an assembler is much easier to understand because it contains labels and comments. Using such an assembler, it is also easier to write large programs since some of the problems associated with programming in M.L. are handled automatically by the computer.

Mnemonics are easier to manipulate than numbers, but whole words (labels) are often an improvement over mnemonics, particularly when a

50



**IMAGINE** a computer printer/electronic typewriter with a 100 character daisy wheel, controlled by 6 microprocessors (including 2 Z-80's) with an all-electronic keyboard...all in one machine! THAT'S INCREDIBLE!

THAT'S THE TYPRINTER 221!

#### AUTOMATICALLY, IT WILL:

- Center copy.
- Line up decimal points. Print vertical lines (to separate columns). Lavout columns.
- Center titles (over a column).
- Print flush right.
- Return carriage (at end of line).
- Paper feed to pre-set starting point.
- Indicate end of page.
- Set tabs from one to many.
- Clear tabs from one to all.
- Set temporary margins (wherever you like) as often as needed.
- Repeat all typing keys as needed. Underline copy.
- Print bold face and underline.
- Do reverse print (white on black),
- sort of "reverse Video".
- Allow alphabetic and decimal tabulation. Indent paragraphs.
- Store in non-volatile resident memory: Often used line formats (margins & tab stops).
- Often used phrases (up to 835 characters) in 10 "bins".
- Up to 10 complete forms (tax, medical, insurance, etc.).
- Up to 14,000 characters in an additional 26 "bins\*".
- Print perfectly spaced proportional letters. Return to typing position after correction with relocation key.
- Allow one character to overlap another (Ø). Right margin justification.
- Print two columns with both right and left
- margins justified and the center ragged. Lift off errors (from single character to

#### entire line).

#### IT WILL EVEN:

Allow a carriage return without a linefeed or a linefeed without a carriage return.

- Allow you to pre-set an impression control for high-quality carbon copies.
- Allow both vertical and horizontal half-spacing.
- Allow cancellation of copy before printing. Allow express and normal backspacing. Print in four different sizes: 10 pitch pica,
- 12 pitch elite, 15 pitch micron. Allow insertion of a missing character in an already printed line.
- Accept paper up to 17" wide.



- Backspace 1/10, 1/12, 1/15 or even 1/60 of an inch.
- Buffer and print out one word at a time, or one line or as many as 10 pages\*.
- Print up to 198 columns. Do 1/2 line spacing for footnotes and scientific notation.
- Accepts carbon film or reusable nylon ribbons.

#### IT HAS:

- A lighted key to inform you that it's set to temporary margin.
- A factory installed noise reduction shield. A 16K buffer/automatic spooler\*.
- A lighted key to indicate upper case only.
- A Centronics standard parallel interface
- and can be ordered with:

RS-232 Serial interface\* or IEEE (PET) interface\*.

- A print speed of 20 cps and (because of logic seeking circuitry) a through-put of approx. 32 cps.
- A built-in anti-glare shield.

#### IT EVEN HAS:

Carbon film ribbons in various colors. 20 character plasma readout that informs you as to:

- Number of characters to end of line. Number of lines left to end of page. The existence of an error condition. The contents of a memory "bin". Number of characters left in buffer.
- An automatic "feature in use" indicator (centering, storage, etc.)
- With scrolling, both FORWARD and BACKWARDS.

#### INCREDIBLE?

#### THE 221 OFFERS EVEN MORE!

It's totally compatible with all computers and software.

It will print in English, French, Spanish, Italian and German. It will automatically switch between English and foreign keyboards\*. (Under computer control). Scientific, mathematic, financial and legal

daisy wheels available\*.

Tractor feed available\*.

Can be used as a stand-alone terminal\*. Can be used to access both TWX and TELEX networks\*.

TRY WHAT YOU'VE BEEN MISSING. TRY THE INCREDIBLE MACHINE. TRY THE TYPRINTER 221.

Suggested price \$2850.00 Dealer inquiries invited. (Call for store nearest you). Service available through the world-wide facilities of the Olivetti Corporation.

### HOWARD INDUSTRIES 2051 E. CERRITOS AVE., 8-C ANAHEIM, CA 92806

ANAHEIM, CA 92806 714/778-3443 program is lengthy. To clarify the additional fields found in large assembly programs, we can examine line 0180 (Program 4). It begins with two fields which are identical to the disassembly in Program 3, but the third field is a BASIC-like consecutive numbering of each line of the program. This allows the programmer to manipulate the instructions more easily, since renumbering can open up new space for additional instructions or whole sections of the program can be conveniently rearranged.

Following the line number is the label field, in this case the label, "START," since it is the beginning of the program. This is better than BASIC. Several locations (lines 350, 380, 410) are able to say IF THEN GOTO START, where a comparable BASIC program would need to use the line number instead of a word: IF THEN GOTO 180. This relieves the programmer of having to look up line addresses for his subroutines or major entry points as well as eliminating a frequent cause of errors.

The next two fields are the instruction and operator fields (as in a disassembly) except that now some of the operators have been replaced by labels. If, as in line 190, we see LDA (load accumulator) *TEXT* we can find the value or meaning of the label, TEXT, in three ways. We can look over to the second field, where the raw numbers are, we can look earlier in the program where TEXT is defined (line 80), or we can look at the end of the program in the "Label File." TEXT refers to data which starts at address \$035A and which line 80 defines as being the word "code?"

The last field holds comments which describe the function of the line where they appear (and sometimes, subsequent lines). The semi-colon is the same as REM — anything which follows it serves to document the program, but is ignored by the assembler. This makes later modifications easier, debugging faster, and also helps to reveal the meaning of the program to others.

To review, we see a progress toward clarity, from Program 1 to Program 4, largely due to the addition of new fields of information. Program 1 contains a single field: decimal data. Program 2 adds an address field. Program 3 adds fields three and four — a translation into instruction mnemonics and operators of the raw data from field two. And Program 4 adds line numbers, labels and comments — for a total of seven fields. We have now examined the *horizontal* organization of a M.L. program, from its simplest form to its most complex. Using the most complex example, (Program 4), let's twist ourselves sideways and go on to investigate the *vertical* organization of M.L. programs.

#### The Four Parts Of A Computer Program

All programs — in fact, all thinking — can be broken down into four essential parts: 1. Initialization and Protection, 2. Data Tables, 3. Main Loop, 4. Subroutines. Before learning a new word (thinking), a person must: 1. not be being shot to death, 2. have a dictionary, 3. start looking up the word, and 4. move his thumbs correctly, know or guess the spelling, keep his balance, etc. The order of these elements is important. Without protection, any M.L. routine between addresses 1024 and the screen RAM at 32768 can be overwritten by a BASIC program either by a LOAD or because BASIC puts some of its variables up at the top of available RAM where M.L. programmers like to stick routines.

Protection can be achieved by telling PET that its memory size has shrunk — changing the numbers in addresses 52 and 53 (134,135, in Original ROMs). Then all BASIC activity will be confined to RAM below the address resulting from (PEEK (52) + PEEK (53)\*256). Or, a short M.L. routine can be nestled into a space where BASIC doesn't usually go, such as the second cassette buffer. BASIC protects itself, so that is not of concern in BASIC programming.

A *table* is a collection of information (data) which the program will need. In Program 4, and in M.L. generally, the tables are placed at the beginning of the program (but sometimes at the end). It is good to get into a habit of keeping tables together and putting them at the start. In line 80, instead of an ordinary mnemonic, we have a pseudo-op, .BY, (pseudo-ops are preceded by a period). A pseudoop is a request to the assembler program to perform some task for the programmer. In this instance, the programmer is requesting that an ASCII word, CODE?, be translated into bytes and stored to be used by the program later. Line 90 contains the pseudo-op, .DE, which defines the label, SEND-CHAR, as the address in BASIC ROM which prints a character to the screen. The .DS in line 110 tells the assembler to define some storage space, three cells large, called STORAGE which the program will later use as a place to hold the codeword PET.

A main loop is a series of steps which control the program as a whole. It is distinct from subroutines in that it *calls* subroutines, they do not call the main loop. In a complicated M.L. program, the main loop can be a series of JSR (Jump to Subroutine) instructions which defines the order in which subroutines are performed. In BASIC, it can take the form of an ON GOTO list of addresses, a series of GOSUBS, or a loop. In simpler programs, the main loop is often merely implicit — each subroutine is already arranged within the program in the desired order of execution. The program runs more or less sequentially from start to finish. In such cases, a governing loop is only implied.

In Program 4, the instructions break into two divisions: initialization and subroutine. Since it is a simple program, there is only a fragment of what would be a main loop in a larger program. The initialization zone is often at the start of a main loop, and sets up whatever preconditions the pro-

52

INTRODUCING ... TEACHER'S AID

DR. DALEY'S SOFTWARE is excited about our latest software release—TEACHER'S AID.

TEACHER'S AID is the grade management system you've been waiting for. Its many features mean that you can be free from the drudgery of hours of record keeping and grade reporting. Now you can devote more time to the pleasures of teaching.

TEACHER'S AID is easy to use, menu driven and features—

- 1. Flexible class assignment structures. This means that you can set up and keep records of any combination of homework, quiz, test, lab, etc. scores.
- 2. Grade averaging done in a variety of ways. Grade averages can be prepared using weighted scores, possible scores, tables, percent, or a combination of these methods.
- 3. Student progress reports.
- 4. An individualized list of missing assignments.
- 5. Easy editing and additions to any of the files.
- 6. Reports on either the screen or printer.

All of this power is yours for only \$59.95. TEACHER'S AID comes on disk complete with comprehensive, easy to read documentation, packaged in an attractive binder.

When ordering please tell us your computer configuration. TEACHER'S AID is available on these systems:

Apple II or Apple II Plus

(32K with single disk)

Pet or CBM 2000, 3000, or 4000 series (16K with 2040 or 4040 disk)

TEACHER'S AID will be ready soon on the Atari 800 and TRS-80 Model I or Model III.

Call or write for details of our other software offerings.

#### NOTE OUR NEW ADDRESS

DR. DALEY'S SOFTWARE Water Street

Darby, MT 59829 Phone: (406) 821-3924



(Hours: 10 a.m. to 6 p.m. Mountain Time)

### Introducing a totally new world in professional software for the Apple II and Commodore Pet.

Until recently, the tremendous explosion in microcomputer technology left an unfilled void in real quality software. MicroCraft Systems is totally dedicated to filling that void for the Apple II and the Commodore Pet. With powerful, elegant and versatile software.

#### Beyond the software house. To a complete 6502 development system.

More than a software distributor or discount house, MicroCraft Systems now provides you with access to a whole new spectrum in software systems. MicroCraft software includes: MacroLink, a complete macroassembler for the 6502, SuperEdit, a full-screen editor with a superb range of powerful capabilities plus, DiskScreen, a screen-oriented disk utility. Complete System \$200/\$40

#### MacroLink

\$125/\$20

Uses text files for source code • Links source code or object code programs • Fully nestable file include capability • Recursive macros • Nestable conditional assembly • Over 50 error messages • File I/O macros • Sample programs • Disk assembler: source code need NOT fit in memory.

#### SuperEdit

#### \$75/\$20

Full Screen Editor • Single keystroke commands • Uses standard text files • Move cursor by character, line or page • Block move and copy • Search and replace • Macro capability • Plus extra software: SuperEdit '56 x 27' provides 56 x 27 character screen for Apple II • And more!

#### DiskScreen

#### \$40/\$10

Displays a complete sector in hex and ASCII • Completely visual and interactive • Sector move and copy • To change byte value, move cursor and type.

NOTE: All programs require single disk drive. MacroLink also requires 48K. First price: software and manual. Second price: manual only (applied toward purchase of software).

Call or write for our complete MicroCraft Systems catalog at no extra charge. Other programs include: S.T.A.R. Reading Program • "C" Compiler • Graphics Development Systems • Programs in ROM • SuperEdit for 80 x 24 video cards



## MicroCraft Systems, Inc.

In software systems, a name to remember.

188 Kerby Road Grosse Pointe Farms, MI 48236 (313) 881-3089

Source I.D. CL0472

MicroNet I.D. 70270, 222

VISA or MasterCharge accepted. Inquire at your local computer store or order direct. gram will later expect (including protection). In this case, the word *code*? must be printed to the screen until the correct code is entered and the loop can be exited.

The phrase "cold start" refers to an entrance into a program at the very beginning of the initialization section. This will reset all flags, pointers, counters, etc. to their virgin condition. A "warm start" enters the mail loop beyond initialization, so that various kinds of information, modified during a program RUN, are left undisturbed. There is some ambiguity to these terms since initialization is sometimes unnecessary, or is sometimes refreshed on every entrance to the main loop (the warm start and the cold start would then be identical), or other anomalies. It is valuable, however, to develop a sense that a program has two distinct active parts and one passive part. The main loop governs the action of the subroutines. Data tables are passive zones of information which perform no tasks. And, before all else, an M.L. program must protect itself from a BASIC invasion. (M.L. can also require protection from interruptions, but this concept is outside of the purview of this article.)

#### **How Security Lock Works**

The main loop begins at line 180 (Program 4) and sets the Y register to zero so that it can act as an "offset" to the address called "TEXT" (a little table holding the word "CODE?"). This is much simpler than it sounds. "Offset" means add this number to a fixed number. TEXT has already been defined as a fixed address (035A) which is the start of the table holding the word "CODE?" So, in line 190, we LDA (load the accumulator register, a temporary resting place for bytes of data) with whatever is in the address TEXT + Y. Since Y was just loaded with a zero (LDY #0), the byte that we are putting into the accumulator will be at \$035A itself. Line 200 tests to see if the whole word, CODE?, has been printed. BEQ means branch if you just loaded (LDA) a zero into the accumulator. But we didn't. Since address 035A has a 43 in it, now the accumulator also has the 43. We will only branch (go somewhere else) if it's a zero. So the branch is ignored and we continue to line 210 which jumps to a subroutine (JSR) in BASIC ROM which puts the character in the accumulator on the screen. The 43 (letter "C") will then appear and the control of the computer is returned to line 220, as in a BASIC RETURN command. Line 220 increases (increments) the number in the Y register by 1 (INY). It was a zero, so now it's a 1. Then, like a GOTO, line 230 jumps (JMP) to the line we've labeled LOOP (line 190) where the value of TEXT and Y are again added together to give the address where we will find what to put into the accumulator. This time, however, since Y now equals 1, the "effective" address is 035B, where the letter "O" is waiting to be picked up. After looping this way for a while, increasing the address each time by increasing the

value of Y, we will eventually pick up a zero which we thoughtfully placed in address 035F, the end of our TEXT table (see line 80). This is a "delimiter" to let the loop know that we are finished and that it should now BEQ (branch if equal to zero) to COMPARE, line 270.

Here we load the accumulator with the code letters and put them into the previously defined (line 110) storage area within our tables. This time, rather than setting up a loop and a delimiter, we add the offset directly to the labels: STORAGE + 1, STORAGE + 3. At line 330 we again jump to subroutine in BASIC ROM which will input a single letter from the human and leave it in the accumulator, returning from the subroutine to line 340. Here, we compare (CMP) this letter in the accumulator with the first letter in the STORAGE zone, a "P." If the accumulator does not match "P," then the instruction in line 350 (BNE, branch if not equal) takes effect and the computer is thrown back to START. If it was equal, we "fall through" to line 360 where the same comparison is done for "E." Any failure of equality causes a branch to START. If all three letters match, the instruction RTS (return from subroutine) puts us back into BASIC just beyond the SYS which threw us into the M.L. routine in the first place. SYS is merely a GOSUB to M.L. subroutines.

#### Program 1: BASIC Loader

100 REM SECURITY LOC~
~K BY RICHARD MANSFIELD
110 POKE59468,14:PRINT" {CLEAR} ";
120 FORI=858T0920:READR:POKEI,R:NEXT
130 REM SYS 867
140 REM /ON-SCREE~
~N INSTRUCTIONS/
150 PRINT" {02 DOWN} {REV} THIS IS ~
"A SECURITY LOCK "
160 PRINT" {05 DOWN} FROM 858 TO 920 IN~
YOUR MEMORY
170 PRINT"IS A MACHINE LANGUAGE PROGR"
~AM WHICH
180 PRINT"WILL NOT ALLOW THE PROGRAM ~
TO PROCEED
190 PRINT"UNTIL THE WORD 'PET' IS TYP"
~ED."
200 PRINT
210 PRINT" {DOWN} {05 RIGHT} THIS CAN BE~
~ USED TO INSURE THAT
220 PRINT"A FILE OR DIARY IS PROTECTE"
D FROM
230 PRINT"PRYING EYES.
240 PRINT" IN ORDER TO DEMONSTRATE ~
THIS
250 PRINT"SIMPLY ELIMINATE THE REM
260 PRINT"FROM LINE 130 AND THEN TRY ~
TO RUN
270 PRINT"THE PROGRAM WITHOUT TYPING ~
"IN 'PET'

280 PRINT" {DOWN} {16 RIGHT} PRESS ANY K~

#### 🕻 www.commodore.ca

# **80 COLUMN GRAPHICS**



The Integrated Visible Memory for the PET has now been redesigned for the new 12" screen 80 column and forthcoming 40 column PET computers from Commodore. Like earlier MTU units, the new K-1008-43 package mounts inside the PET case for total protection. To make the power and flexibility of the 320 by 200

## The image on the screen was created by the program below.

10	VISMEM: CLEAR
20	P=160: O=100
30	XP=144: XR=1.5*3.1415927
40	YP=56: YR=1: ZP=64
50	XF=XR/XP: YF=YP/YR: ZF=XR/ZP
60	FOR ZI=-0 TO 0-1
70	IF ZIS-ZP OR ZISZP GOTO 150
80	ZT=ZI*XP/ZP: ZZ=ZI
90	XL=INT(,5+SOR(XP*XP-ZT*ZT))
100	FOR XI=-XL TO XL
110	XT=SOR(XI*XI+ZT*ZT)*XF: XX=XI
120	YY = (SIN(XT) + .4*SIN(3*XT))*YF
130	GOSUB 170
140	NEXT XI
150	NEXT ZI
160	STOP
170	X1=XX+ZZ+P .
180	Y1=YY-ZZ+O
190	GMODE 1: MOVE X1, Y1: WRPIX
200	IF Y1=0 GOTO 220
210	GMODE 2: LINE X1, Y1-1, X1,0
220	RETURN

bit mapped pixel graphics display easily accessible, we have designed the Keyword Graphic Program. This adds 45 graphics commands to Commodore BASIC. If you have been waiting for easy to use, high resolution graphics for your PET, isn't it time you called MTU?

K-1008-43M Manual only \$10 (credited toward purchase) k-1008-43 Complete ready to install package \$495

Mastercharge and Visa accepted

Write or call today for our full line catalog describing all MTU 6502 products, including our high speed 8" Floppy Disk Controller for up to 4 megabytes of PET storage.

Micro Technology Unlimited 2806 Hillsborough Street P D. Box 12106 Raleigh. NC 27605. U.S.A. [919] 833-1458

### **NOW 80 COLUMN PETS CAN HAVE MTU HIGH RESOLUTION GRAPHICS**

330 PRINT"TYPE LIST, TO SEE YOUR PROG~ RAM, 340 PRINT"AND NOTICE THAT SUSPICIOUS ~ SYS YOU'VE 350 PRINT"GOT AT THE BEGINING ... AND T~ ~HEN, 360 PRINT"WITH ENOUGH WORK, EXTRACT T~ ~ HE 370 PRINT"CODE WORD FROM THE DATA STA~ TEMENTS. 380 PRINT"BUT THE ACCOMPANYING ARTICL~ ~E GOES 390 PRINT"FURTHER YET. IT DEMONSTRAT~ ES A WAY 400 PRINT"TO EVEN HIDE THE SYS STATEM~ ENT FROM 410 PRINT"ANY LISTING OF THE PROGRAM.~ 420 PRINT" {DOWN} WHAT'S MORE, YOU C~ "AN GO STILL 430 PRINT"DEEPER INTO A PARANOIAC'S W~ ONDERLAND 440 PRINT"BY USING THIS LIST-PREVENTI~ ON TRICK 450 PRINT"TO ELIMINATE ANY OTHER PART~ 'S OF A 460 PRINT"PROGRAM FROM LISTINGS ... INC" LUDING 470 PRINT"THE DATA STATEMENTS THEMSEL~ "VES. 480 PRINT"ANYBODY WHO CAN GET TO YOUR" DIARY 490 PRINT"AFTER ALL THIS SECRECY IS S" ~0 500 PRINT"BRILLIANT THAT THEY DESERVE" TO 510 PRINT"READ IT! 520 PRINTSPC(19); "ANY KEY" 530 GETAS: IFAS=""THEN530 540 PRINT" {CLEAR} SINCE 'PET' IS PE~ "RHAPS AN OBVIOUS 550 PRINT"CODE, YOU MAY USE ANY OTHER" **3** LETTERS 560 PRINT"BY POKEING DIFFERENT VALUES"

- ~ INTO ADDRS: 570 PRINT"882, 887, & 892. (A=65...2~ ~=90)
- 580 PRINT" {DOWN} "SPC(19); "ANY KEY"
- 590 GETAS: IFAS=""THEN590
- 600 PRINT"{CLEAR}{03 DOWN} ANOTHER" "USE WOULD BE TO LOCK
- 610 PRINT"UP YOUR <u>P</u>ET WHEN YOU ARE NO~ ~T THERE.
- 620 PRINT"SIMPLY LEAVE THE SECURITY P~ ~ROGRAM
- 630 PRINT"IN ITS LOCATION (NO PROGRAM" YOU WRITE
- 640 PRINT"WILL DISTURB IT, NOT EVEN T ~YPING <u>NEW</u>)

650 PRINT"WHEN YOU WANT TO LOCK, JUST TYPE SYS867

- 660 PRINT" (THE () ARE UNNECESSARY) AN D WALK
- 670 PRINT"AWAY...NOBODY CAN GET INTO ~ ~THE PROGRAM
- 680 PRINT"EXCEPT YOU.
- 690 PRINT" {DOWN} NOW, PLEASE REMOVE ~ THE REM FROM 130
- 695 PRINT"AND THEN RUN THE DEMONSTRAT" "ION."
- 700 LIST 130:REM ----- START/GRAP~
- 710 FORI=33767T032925STEP-40:POKEI,30~ ~:POKEI+40,32:FORB=1T095:NEXTB:NEX~ ~TI
- 730 FORI=32917TO32925:POKEI+1,31:POKE ~ I,32:FORT=1TO50:NEXTT:NEXTI:X=X+1~
- 1,32:FORT=1T050:NEXTT:NEXTI:X=X+1
- 740 IFX<3THEN720
- 750 POKEI,32
- 760 FORI=32925T033767STEP40:POKEI,30:~ ~POKEI-40,32:FORT=1T0100:NEXTT:NEX~ ~TI
- 770 REM ----- END/GRAP<sup>~</sup> THICS -----
- 78Ø RETURN
- 1000 DATA 67,79,68,69,63,0,0,0,0
- 1100 DATA 160,0,185,90,3,240,7,32,210~ ~,255,200
- 1200 DATA 76,101,3,169,80,141,96,3,16° ~9,69
- 1300 DATA 141,97,3,169,84,141,98,3,32° ~,207
- 1400 DATA 255,205,96,3,208,219,32,207~ ,255
- 1500 DATA 205,97,3,208,211,32,207,255~

1600 DATA 205,98,3,208,203,96 READY.

#### **Program 2: Memory Dump**

035a 43 4f 44 45 . : 3f 00 00 00 . : 0362 00 30 0.0 59 5a 03 f0 07 .: 0368 20 d2 ff 4c c8 65 03 29 . : 0372 50 8d 60 03 39 45 8d 61 .: 037a 03 39 54 8d 62 03 20 cf .: 0382 ff 03 d0 cd 60 db 20 cf .: 038a ff cd 61 03 d0 d3 20 cf .: 0392 ff cd 62 03 d0 cb 60 58

290 GOSUB710

300 GETA\$: IFA\$=""THEN300

THEN THEY COULD

320 PRINT" {DOWN} {05 RIGHT} OF COURSE,

310 PRINT" {CLEAR}"





## LETTER QUALITY WORD PROCESSOR PRINTER/TYPEWRITER FOR APPLE, ATARI, COMMODORE, NEC

#### **OLYMPIA ES100**

- 92 character electronic keyboard
- 8 character buffer memory
- · Dual pitch, 10 and 12
- . 17.5 C.P.S.
- · All settings from keyboard
- · Auto. correction
- Daisy type print mechanism
- · Cartridge ribbons
- 14 1/8 inches writing line
- 1400 dealers nationwide

#### **REN TEC ES**

- Installation in 15 minutes using existing ES100 cables
- · CMOS logic for minimal drain on ES100 power supply
- Hi or low true status bits · Accepts RS232 serial with 7 crystal controlled Baud
- rates Accepts Centronics parallel
- interface · Selectable auto. line feed



\$1495.00\* TYPEWRITER & INTERFACE

#### \$295.00\*INTERFACE



3347 VINCENT ROAD PLEASANT HILL, CALIFORNIA 94523 (415) 930-7707

#### **RENAISSANCE TECHNOLOGY'S PRODUCTS FOR ATARI**

Atari 850 to Diablo 1640/1650, 3 meter, serial cable	60.00
Atari 850 to Diablo 630, 3 meter, serial cable	60.00
Atari 850 to Epson 800, 3 meter, serial cable	60.00
Atari 850 to Anadex, 3 meter, serial cable	60.00
Atari 850 to Anadex, parallel cable	90.00
Atari Joy Stick Ports to Anadex, parallel cable	90.00
Atari 850 to Diablo 1640/1650, parallel cable	90.00
Atari Joy Stick Ports to Diablo 1640/1650, parallel cable	90.00
Atari 850 to Watanabe Miplot, parallel cable	90.00
Atari Joy Stick Ports to Watanabe Miplot, parallel cable	90.00
Atari 400 & 800 10-Key Accounting Pad	124 95

Atari 400 & 800 10-Key Accounting Pad	124.95
Atari 850 Parallel to Olympia ES100 Interface	295.00
Parallel Cable (required for above)	60.00

## DEALER INQUIRIES

Program	m 3:	Disa	ssemb	lv								
							0373	84	60	03	sta	\$0360
035a	43			???			0376	а9	45		lda	#\$45
0355	4f			???			0378	84	61	03	sta	\$0361
035c	44			555			0375	89	54		Ida	**54
035d	45	3f		eor	\$31		037d	84	62	03	sta	\$0362
0351	00			Drk.			0380	20	CT.	TT OT	jsr	\$TTCT
0360	00			Drk.			0383	cd	60	03	CMP	\$0360
0361	00			Drk.			0386	du	db	0.0	one	\$0363
0362	00	0.0		DPK.	4.400		0388	20	CT	TT OO	jsr	\$TTCT
0363	80	00	07	109	****		0385	CO	01	03	CMP	\$U361
0365	69	58	0.3	108	\$0338,9		0380	20	03		one	\$U303 #####
0368	TU	10		Ded	\$U3/1 ####J7		0370	20	CT	TT 00	JST	\$11C1 #00/0
6020	20	02	11	JSP	\$110Z		0373	CO	02	03	CMP	\$U362
0360	68	15	0.7	1119	+07/5		0398	00	CO		one	\$0363
0368	40	60	03	JMP	\$U300		0378	οu			rts	
03/1	87	50		801	+>JU		•			-		
Program	m 4:	Asse	mbler	Source C	ode	SECI		455	EME	Y M4	F	
				0020 ;		32.50	KITT LOCK	H00	LIND	_1 11		
				0030		+BA	858			;START	ASSI	EMBLY AT ADDRESS
				0040		.05				FUT AS	SEM	BLED CODE THERE.
				0050 ;			-					
				0060 ;			- TAB	LE	S			
		4.5		0070 ;	TVT	DV	100053/ 0	+ 05	CTM	TEVT		
035A-	43	71	00	0080 1	= X I	+ 01	CUDE! 0	,DE	LTIA	LIEAT		
0350-	45	Jr	00	0.090 5	ENDCHAR	DE	\$FED2			OUTPUT	CH	ARACTER
				0100 F	INDCHAR	DE	\$FFCF			GET CH	ARA	CTER INPUT
0360-				0110 S	TORAGE	.DS	3					
				0120 ;								
				0130 ;								
				0140 ;	****	***	START OF	ENST	RUC	TIONS *>	****	**
				0150 ;								
				0160 ;	### INITIA	ALIZA	ATION ###					
0242-	A.0	0.0		0100 ;	TAPT	Inv	+0			TNTTT	1 77	E COUNTER
0365-	EQ.	50	03	0100 5	DOP	IDA	TEXT.Y			IGET A	IFT	TER
0368-	FO	07	0.0	0200	001	BEQ	COMPARE			IF ZEF	20.	TEXT FINISHED
0366-	20	DZ	FF	0210		JSR	SENDCHAR			FRINT	ON	SCREEN
036D-	C8			0220		INY				;INCRE	ASE	COUNTER
036E-	4C	65	03	0230		JMF	LOOP			GET NE	EXT	CHARACTER
				0240 ;								
				0250 ;	### SUBROL	ITINE	E ###					
				0260 ;								
0371-	A9	50		0270 C	OMPARE	LDA	#\$50			FUI		INTU STURAGE
03/3-	80	60	03	0280		STA	STURAGE					
03/6-	AY	40	0.2	0270		CTA	TOPACE+1			,	E.,	
03/8-	00	54	0.3	0300		IDA	#\$54			+	""	
0370-	80	67	03	0320		STA	STORAGE+2			,		
0380-	20	CF	FF	0330		JSR	FINDCHAR			GET A	CHA	RACTER FROM HUMA
0383-	CD	60	03	0340		CMF	STORAGE			;IS IT	A	nbu š
0386-	DO	DB		0350		BNE	START			;NO? S	TART	OVER AGAIN
0388-	20	CF	FF	0360		JSR	FINDCHAR					
0388-	CD	61	03	0370		CMF	STORAGE+1			;IS IT	AN	"E" ?
038E-	DO	DЗ	-	0380		BNE	START					
0390-	20	CF	FF	0390		JSR	FINDCHAR					
0393-	CD	62	03	0400		CMF	STORAGE+2			;		
0396-	DO	CB		0410		BNE.	START			toopper		COTO DACTO
0348-	60			0420		KIS				JUNKEL		GUTU BASIL+
ENIDEA	SC			0430		+EN				FEND UI	AS	SEMELT C
CRUCH	55									C-w	ww	.commodore.ca

COMPUTE!





Expand Your 4K/8K PET SYM/KIM/AIM -65 to 32K



- Build huge and complex programs!
  Need 64K of RAM? Buy two boards, on board configuration circuitry will
- allow you to expand to 64K easily! New dynamic RAM technology brings you more memory in less space and at a lower cost!
- RAM chips are upgraded compatible with the new 64K RAM chips for
- future expansion! Operates on +5 volts only supplied from your computer power supply, no on board generators to go bad. Requires A LOT less power than static RAM!
- RACKS Adapter cables available for non rack use. All these features on a 6 x 4.5" board!

· Has full invisible refresh operation.

does not interfere with processor operation.

Fully buffered DATA BUSS.
5 on board sockets for 2716/2732 (2K/4K) type EPROMS, addressable

Great for designing a two board computer system. (CPU. I/O-RAM. ROM)

Other specifications Disable any 4K block of RAM for I/O.

place RAM above or below 8000 HEX KIM-4 BUSS COMPATIBLE FOR CARD

anywhere

ASSEMBLED & TESTED BOARDS-GUARANTEED FOR 6 MONTHS PURCHASE PRICE IS FULLY REFUNDABLE IF RETURNED UNDAMAGED WITHIN 14 DAYS

#### List Price - \$289.88

Introductory Price - \$269.88

Include \$2.00 for S&H - Allow 4 weeks for delivery

Full informative documentation included with all our products. C.O.D. Orders Accepted (702) 361-6331 Mail Order Only.



1516 E. Tropicana, Suite 7A Las Vegas, Nevada 89109



Mention this ad and we pay UPS ground shipping & handling, (USA only). Pay by check, M.O., Visa, M/C or COD. (COD's \$1.40 addl.) Write or phone TODAY! Offer expires Nov. 1, 1981.

Send for our FREE catalogue. Page after page of hardware and software products for your Apple<sup>®</sup> Atari<sup>®</sup> and **TRS-80**<sup>®</sup>



19511 Business Center Dr., Dept. G10 Northridge, CA 91324

(800) 423-5387 (Outside Calif.) (213) 886-9200 (In Calif.)

### UNTINGTO COMPU

#### PROGRAMS LISTED BELOW ARE ON DISK:

EDUCATION		
Compu-Math Arithmetic	549 95 now	\$44.99
The Linguist	\$40.00 now	\$33.99
Dynacomp s Teacher Pet	5169.00 now	\$143.59
Spanish Hangman	\$29 95 now	\$26.99
French Hangman	\$29.95 now	\$26.99
Dr Daley's Software Library	\$79.95 now	\$69.99
Physics I	S24 00 now	\$21.49
J&S Chemistry J&S Chemistry/Biology Demo	5150.00 now	\$139.99
Cook s Touch Typing	\$14.95 now	\$13.49
Mastertype Compak Math Grade by Concept	\$34.95 now	\$29.69
Statistics (Edu-Ware)	\$29.95 now	\$25.39
Algebra I (Edu-Ware)	\$39.95 now	\$33.99
Basic Tutor 1-8 (each)	519.95 now	\$16.99
Milliken Math Sequences	\$450.00 now	\$405.00
Compupoem The Learning System	\$150.00 mm	\$15.95
Snake Eggs II	\$24.95 now	\$21.19
Android Nim	\$24 95 now	\$21.19
Alicia-Bilingual Reader	\$29.95 now	\$25.39
EAI Critical Reading	\$39.95 now	\$35.99
EAI Reading Comprehension	\$39.95 now	\$35.99
American History	\$32.00 now	\$28.79
Spelling (Ed. Courseware)	\$32.00 now	\$28.79
Biology	\$32.00 now	\$28.79
Statistics 3.0	\$29.95 now	\$25.39
Compu-Read 3.0	\$29.95 now	\$25.39
Compu-Math Decimals	\$39.95 now	\$33.89
Compu-Math Fractions	\$39.95 now	\$33.89
Prescriptive Math (Hartley) Word Search (Hartley)	5/9.95 now	\$13.49
Letter Recognition	.\$19.95 now	\$17.99
Spelling Bee (Edu-Ware)	\$29.95 now	\$25.39
Moby Dick (Pendulum Press)	\$34.95 now	\$29.69
Time Machine (Pendulum Press)	\$34.95 now	\$29.69
PDI Analogies	\$23.95 now	\$29.69
UTILITIES	inclusion inclu	
Visicale Utility #3	\$129.95 now	\$99.99
Super Kram	\$175.00 now	\$143.59
Super Disk Copy III	.530.00 now	\$25.39
Hayden AS Compiler	5200.00 now	\$84.99
Pascal Programmer	\$125.00 now	\$106.19
S-C Assembler II (V 4.0)		\$46.69
Quicktrace	\$35.00 now	\$29.69
Tiny Pascal (Programma)	\$49.95 now	\$42.89
Apple-Cillin	\$29.95 now	\$25.39
Micro Apple 1 (incl. Book)	\$24.95 now	\$22.99
Pascal Graphics Editor	\$114.95 now	\$97.69
Disk Fixer	528 95 now	\$24.39
Super Sound	\$16.95 now	\$14.39
Memory Management System	539.95 now	\$25.39
Disk Recovery	\$29.95 now	\$25.39
Multi-Disk Catalog	\$24 95 now	\$21.19
Aplus	\$24 95 now	\$21.19
Disk Organizer	\$24.95 now	\$21.19
Ouickloader Apple Doc	524 95 now	\$29.59
Z-Term	\$99 95 now	\$84.99
Ace	529 95 now	\$25.39
P-Lisp Interpreter (Pegasys)	\$99 95 now	\$89.89
Lisa	549 95 now	\$42.39
Apple Forth (Programma) WORD PROCES	SORS	
Apple Writer		\$65.99
Magic Window	\$250.00 now	\$84.99
Letter Perfect	\$150 00 now	\$127.49
Super Text	\$150 00 now	\$127.49
Superscribe Apple Pie (All Versions)	5129 95 now 5129 95 now	\$99.99
Executive Secretary	5250 00 now	\$212.49
Apple Wordstar	\$375.00 now	\$286.00
Apple Writer Extended	529 95 now	\$25.39

Hi-Res Soccer		\$25.39
Apple-Oids	. \$29 95 now	\$25.39
Wurst of Huntington Computing .		\$19.99
Gobbler		\$21.19
Ultima		\$33.89
Autobann Battle Cruster Astron	529.95 now	\$25.39
Battle Cruiser Action	544.95 now	\$38.19
Gorgon Supor Stallar Trak	539.95 now	\$33.89
Hellfire Warrior	\$39.95 now	\$33.07
Gamma Goblins	\$29.95 now	\$75.79
Mission Asteroid	S19 95 now	\$17.99
Wizardry	\$49.95 now	\$42.49
Star Mines	\$29.95 now	\$25.39
Warp Factor	\$39.95 now	\$33.99
Microsoft Adventure		\$25.39
Wizard and the Princess		\$28.99
Flight Simulator		\$29.49
Odyssey		\$25.39
Sargon II		\$29.69
Space Eggs		\$25.39
Hi-Res Cribbage		\$21.19
Lords of Karma (cass.)		\$16.99
Un Shoot	now	\$19.99
ABM		\$21.19
Computer Connict	50 05 now	\$33.99
Tomple of Apshai	539.95 now	\$32.99
Zork	\$39.95 now	\$33.07
All Nibble Software	1509.93 100	4 aff list
Robot Wars	\$39.95 now	\$33.99
Cranston Manor	\$34.95 now	\$29.69
Dragon's Eve	\$24.95 now	\$21.19
Computer Acquire		\$16.99
Twala's Last Redoubt		\$25.39
Snoggle		\$21.19
Alien Rain		\$21.19
Alien Typhoon		\$21.19
Raster Blaster		\$25.39
3-D Skiing		\$21.19
Creature Venture		\$21.19
Galaxy Space War I	503.95 now	\$33.99
Hodge Podge	510.05 now	\$14.00
Dragon Fire	540.05 now	\$47.49
Dragon File	\$34.95 now	620 60
Orbitron	\$29.95 now	\$25.39
Galactic Attack	\$29.95 now	\$25.39
Swordthrust	529.95 now	\$25.39
Swordthrust II	\$24.95 now	\$21.19
Swordthrust III	\$24.95 now	\$21.19
Enchanted Island/Atlantis		\$18.59
Original Adventure		\$21.19
Mad Venture	\$24.95 now	\$21.19
Crown of Arthane		\$29.69
Orbitron		\$25.39
Pulsar II		\$25.39
Sneakers		\$25.39
Invasion Force	523.95 now	\$20.29
Wizard s Mountain	516.95 now	\$14.39
Kaves of Karkhan	549.95 now	\$12 60
LE Six Micro Stories	\$19.95 now	\$14.07
Informa	\$29.95 now	\$25.30
A2-3D/A Saturn Navigator	\$24 95 now	\$21.19
Black Hole	S18 95 now	\$16.09
The Shattered Alliance	\$59.95 now	\$50.99
Space Warrior (Broderbund)	524.95 now	\$21.19
OO-Topos	. 532.95 now	\$27.99
Monty Plays Scrabble		\$33.89
Poker Tournament		\$17.79
	\$29 95 now	\$25.39
Star Thief		

E)

139.00

OFTWARE

2

VISA

List \$200.00

(Offer expires 12-30-81)

4 4

SUPER DISCOUNTS

S

now

**GD** 

Call Toll-Free 800-3

STOCK PROC	
Bortfolio Master	S75 00 mm 647 40
Market Charter	5129 95 new \$110.39
Dowlog for Market Charter	\$99.95 now \$89.99
Investment Decisions	\$99.95 now \$84.99
Stock Tracker	5190.00 now \$161.49
STOCK TRACKER (AUTO, VEL)	CATIONS
Invoice Factory (Special)	\$200.00 new \$149.00
Regression Trend Analysis	\$26.95 now \$22.89
Multiple Regression	\$29.95 now \$25.39
Microsoft Fortran	\$200.00 now \$165.69
Microsoft Cobol-80	\$750.00 now \$637.49
Deskton Plan II	\$200.00 now \$160.00
Visicalc 3.3 Special	\$200.00 new \$149.00
Visiplot	\$179.95 now \$152.89
Visitrend/Visiplot	\$259.95 now \$220.89
Visiterm	\$149 95 now \$127.39
DB Master	\$229 95 now \$30.87
PES	595.00 new \$80.69
PFS Report	\$95.00 now \$80.69
Data Factory	\$150.00 now \$124.00
Thinker	\$495.00 now \$420.69
Request Super Kram	\$225.00 now \$191.19
ASCILExpress	599 95 now \$24.99
BPI Accounts Receivable	\$395.00 now \$335.69
BPI General Ledger	\$395.00 now \$335.69
The Mail Room	\$29.95 now \$25.39
Continental General Ledger	\$250.00 now \$212.49
Cont Accounts Payable	\$250.00 now \$212.49
Continental Payroll	\$250.00 now \$212.49
Broderbund Payroll	\$395.00 now \$335.69
Informer II	\$49.95 now \$42.49
Creative Financing Bool Estate Applyant	\$150.00 now \$127.49
Accounting Assistant (case )	\$7 95 now \$4.89
Spell Star	\$250.00 now \$212.49
Muse Form Letter	\$100.00 now \$84.99
Property Management System	\$225.00 now \$191.19
Interlude (disk)	S19 95 mm \$16.99
Handwriting Analysis	\$19.95 now \$16.89
Decision Master	\$29.95 now \$25.39
The Correspondent	544.95 now \$38.19
Win at the Baces	\$39.95 now \$33.89
Pro Football (SDL)	\$26.95 now \$22.89
College Football (SDL)	\$26.95 now \$22.89
Grocery List	11 520 05 now \$10.89
Creativity Tool Box	\$44.95 now \$38.19
Home Money Minder	\$34.95 now \$29.69
MISCELLANE Memorey Disks	10 for \$24.99
Verbatim Datalife-plain w/hubs	10 for \$27.99
Dysans	10 for \$49.99
Flipsort Box	\$29.80
5cotch Disk Cleaner	\$24 94 now \$21.19
Atari/TRS-80/Pet	Write for information
HARDWAR	RE
D C Hayes Micromodem	\$375.00 now \$299.00
MX-80 Printer/Cable/Card	\$755.00 now \$575.00
MX-80 Replacement Head	\$39.00 now \$34.99
MX-100FT with Graftrax	\$995.00 now \$799.00
MX-80FT with Graftrax	\$795.00 now \$669.00
460G Paper Tiger	\$1094.00 now \$961.99
Tiger Trax	\$16.95 now \$15.25
Mark IV DOS Boot Switch	\$24.95 now \$21.19
Z-80 Softcard	\$395.00 now \$299.00
Expansion Chassis	\$795.00 now \$675.00
Mt. Comp. Music System	5249 00 now \$219.00
NEC 12 Green on Black	\$260.00 now \$239.00
Videx 80-col	\$350.00 now \$299.00
Videx Switchplate	519 95 now \$17.99
Microsoft 16K Ram Expansion	\$195.00 now \$169.00
Centronics 739	Call for Price
Lazer (Rev. 6 or 7)	\$69.95 now \$58.99
Keyboard Plus	5119 00 now 579.99
TG Game Paddles	\$39.95 now \$33.89
Mimco Joystick	\$59 95 now \$54.99
Paymar LCA Rev. 7	\$29.69
	116 - unit - N
(Outside Ca	uitornia)

-

#### HUNTINGTON COMPUTING Post Office Box 787

Corcoran, California 93212 Order by Phone 800-344-4111 In California (209) 992-5411

We take MasterCard or VISA (Include card # and expiration date). California residents add 6% tax Include \$2.00 for postage. Foreign and hardware extra. Send for free catalog Prices subject to change

1	NANA							
4								
					001			~
1	HUN							7
7					001			
				ETHE WORLD'SL	RGESTINVENT			
4			UNE O			00 0 - 4		
	Now S	Sellin	na	Atari, PE	I, IRS	-80 Somm	<i>lare</i>	
1			3	Po		TRS	80	
	ADVENTURE INTER	NATIONAL	lane.	AVALON HILL GA	ME COMPANY	BIG FIVE SOF	TWARE S15 95 now	\$13.58
	Adventureland (cass.) Pirate s Adventure (cass.)	\$19.95 now \$19.95 now	\$16.74	B-1 Nuclear Bomber (cass.) Midway Campaign (cass.)	\$15.00 now \$12.77 \$15.00 now \$12.77	Galaxy Invasion (cass.)	\$15.95 now \$15.95 now	\$13.58 \$13.58
(	Voodoo Castle (cass.)	\$19.95 now \$19.95 now	\$16.74 \$16.74	No. Atlantic Convoy Halder (ca Nukewar (cass.) Conflict 2500 (cass.)	S15.00 now \$12.77 S15.00 now \$12.77	Cosmic Fighter (cass.) Meteor Mission II (cass.)	\$15.95 now \$15.95 now	\$13.58 \$13.58
	Strange Odyssey (cass.)	\$19.95 now \$19.95 now \$10.95 now	\$16.74	Planet Miners (cass.)	\$15.00 now \$12.77 \$20.00 now \$16.97			
7	Pyramid of Doom (cass.)	\$19.95 new \$19.95 new	\$16.74	Lords of Karma (cass.)	\$20.00 now \$16.97	Galactic Trilogy (disk)	\$39.95 now	\$33.98
$\left( - \right)$	Savage Island I (cass.)	\$19.95 now \$19.95 now	\$16.74	AUTOMATED SI	MULATIONS	Galactic Empire (cass.) Galactic Trader (cass.)	\$14.95 now	\$12.68
	Angle Worms/Crolon Div. (cass. Deflection (cass.)	) \$9.95 now 9.95 now	\$8.54 \$8.54	(Rescue, Morloc s. a Bescue at Rigel (cass.)	and Datestones) \$29.95 now \$25.47	Tawala's Last Redoubt (cass.)	\$19.95 now	\$16.98
$\bigwedge$	Mountain Shoot (cass.) Sunday Golf (cass.)	.\$9.95 now .9.95 now	\$8.54 \$8.54	Temple of Apshai (cass.) Hellfire Warrior (cass.)	\$39.95 now \$33.97 \$39.95 now \$33.97	DATAS	OFT	
	Galactic Empire (cass ) Star Trek 3.5 (cass )	\$19.95 now \$19.95 now	\$16.74	Starfleet Orion (cass.) Invasion Orion (cass.)	\$24.95 now \$21.27 \$24.95 now \$21.27	lago (disk) Football Classics (disk)	\$24.95 now \$24.95 now	\$21.18 \$21.18
R	ARTSCI	.519.95 now	\$10.74	Morloc's Tower (cass.) Datestones of Ryn (cass.)	\$19.95 now \$16.97 \$19.95 now \$16.97	Arcade-80 (disk) lago (cass.)	\$24.95 now \$19.95 now	\$21.18 \$16.98
(	Poker Solitaire (cass.) Gomoku (cass.)	\$14.95 now \$19.95 now	\$12.74 \$16.94	PERSONAL S	OFTWARE	Football Classics (cass.) Arcade-80 (cass.)	\$19.95 now	\$16.98
	Reversi (cass.) Cypher Bowl (cass.)	\$19.95 now \$29.95 now	\$16.94 \$25.44	VisiCalc (disk) Checker King (cass.)	\$199.95 now \$167.77 \$19.95 now \$16.97	SECS (COLOR) (cass.)	\$29.95 now	\$25.38
1	AUTOMATED SIM	ULATIONS	\$25.44	Gammon Gambler (cass.) MicroChess (cass.)	\$19.95 now \$16.97 \$19.95 now \$16.97	ACOBN SOF	TWARE	
	Star Warrior (cass.)	\$39.95 now \$24.95 now	\$33.94 \$21.24	Bridge Partner (cass.) Time Trek (cass.)	\$19.95 now \$16.97 \$19.95 now \$16.97	Invaders From Space (disk) . Duel-N-Droids (disk)	\$20.95 now \$20.95 now	\$17.78 \$17.78
	Datestones of Ryn (cass.)	S19.95 now	\$16.94	UNITED SOFTWAR		Pinball (disk) Pigskin (disk)	\$20.95 now \$20.95 now	\$17.78 \$17.78
(	Empire of the Overmind (disk) Conflict 2500 (cass.)	\$35.00 now	\$29.74	KRAM (disk) Super KRAM (disk)	\$99.95 now \$84.97 \$175.00 now \$148.77	Quad (disk) Basketball (disk)	\$20.95 now \$20.95 now	\$17.78 \$17.78
	Empire of the Overmind (cass.) Tanktics (cass.)	\$35.00 now \$24.00 now	\$29.64 \$20.44	Request (disk) Thinker (disk)	\$225.00 now \$191.27 \$495.00 now \$420.77	Gammon Challenger (disk) Everest Explorer (disk)		\$17.78
1	DATASO	FT	601.04	Space Intruders (cass.) All MICRO-ED	\$19.95 now \$16.97 10% Off List	SuperScript (disk) System Savers (cass.)	\$14.95 now	\$12.68
	Atari Character Generator (disk)	\$19.95 now \$99.95 now	\$16.94	All Microcomputer Workshops	5 15% Off List	Duel-N-Droids (cass.)	\$14.95 now \$14.95 now	\$12.68
	Atari Character Gen. (cass.) Le Stick	\$15.95 now \$39.95 now	\$13.54 \$33.94	VISIC	ALC	Pigskin (cass.)	\$14.95 now \$14.95 now	\$12.68
(	ON-LINE SYS	TEMS		Special for Pet	Atari & Apple	Basketball (cass.) Gammon Challenger (cass.)	\$14.95 now \$14.95 now	\$12.68 \$12.68
	Princess (disk)	\$32.95 now	\$27.94	Regular \$20	00.00 List	Everest Explorer (cass.) All Adventure International		\$12.68 6 Off List
1	Visicalc (disk)	S199.95 now	164.44	\$149	.00	All Automated Simulations	159	6 Off List
-	Checker King (cass.) MicroChess (cass.)	\$19.95 now \$19.95 now	\$16.94	4147		All Microsoft	15%	6 Off List
	UNITED SOFTWARE Survival/Adventure (disk)	OF AMERICA \$24.95 now	\$21.24					
(	3-D Supergraphics (disk) 3-D Supergraphics (cass.)	\$39.95 now \$39.95 now	\$33.94 \$33.94					
	OTHER	4				ple		
7	Mind-Bogglers I (disk) Mind-Bogglers I (cass.)		\$16.94 \$13.54					
1	VersaWriter Graphics Tablet Hidden Words	\$300.00 now 1	\$15.44	Gorgon Word Star	\$39.95 now \$33.99	VersaCalc	\$100.00 now	\$84.99
	Word-Scramble		\$13.54	Mail Merge Super Sort	\$125.00 now \$106.19 \$200.00 now \$169.99	All Serendipity Sneakers	159	6 Off List
(	Fastgammon (cass.)		\$16.94	VisiCalc 3.3 Wurst of Huntington Compu	\$200.00 now \$149.00 uting	All Sybex Courses Win at the Races	159 \$39.95 now	6 Off List \$33.99
1	6502 Disassembler (cass.) 6502 Disassembler (disk)		\$10.14	Nibble Express Soft Porn Adventure	\$12.95 now \$11.99 \$29.95 now \$25.39	Disk Prep PLE Chip	\$25.00 now \$60.00 now	\$21.19 \$50.99
7	Tank Trap (cass.) Tank Trap (disk)		\$10.14 \$12.64	French Hangman	\$29.95 now \$25.39 \$29.95 now \$25.39	We maintain a huge inventor hardware. Call us toll free	y of Apple sof (outside Calif	tware and f.) for the
1	Tari Trek (cass.) QS Forth (disk)		\$10.14 \$67.94	H&H Stock Trader	\$190.00 now \$161.49	computer books. Visit us in	person at our	new 3300-
	Name That Song (cass.)	.522.95 now .514.95 now	\$19.44	Spelling Bee	15% Off List	Calif.	outri barry in	corcoran,

int



SOFTWARE

aster cha

apple

Order by Phone 800-344-4111 In California (209) 992-5411

C-www.commodore.ca

and hardware early isend for least

at entry inter de

フト

J

1

T

# Undeletable Lines

Michael P. Antonovich Wyomissing, PA

Editor's Note: Though described for Applesoft, this crafty technique works on CBM computers as well. For PETs, type SYS1024. Then .M 0400 041F and hit RETURN (where the author mentions CALL-151). — RTM

Did you ever wish that you could put your name into a program in such a way that the average computer user could not delete it and claim the program as his own? Well you can. In APPLESOFT, you normally cannot enter program lines greater than 63999, but I will show you how you can. First we have to see how the APPLE stores your program lines in memory.

The APPLE stores APPLESOFT program lines beginning at memory location \$800. (The '\$' sign before a number indicates that the number is in hexadecimal). Let's enter the following small program to illustrate the way a program is stored.

1	REM
2	A=8
3	PRINT A
4	END

To see how the APPLE stores this program, we have to enter the monitor with a CALL -151. However, before we list the program, there is one other piece of information that we need to determine. To add lines to an existing program, you need to know where the current program ends in memory. You can accomplish this in one of two ways. You can page through the memory to find the program's last byte. (Hint: This is the hard way.) The APPLE also stores the location of the last memory byte in locations \$69 and \$6A. Let's enter the monitor now to check our program.

CALL-151 \*69.6A 0069-1E 08 \*800.81F 0800-00 07 08 01 00 B2 00 0F 0808-08 02 00 41 D0 38 00 16 0810-08 03 00 BA 41 00 1C 08 0818-04 00 80 00 00 0F FF

Although you may not recognize it, the above listing is a memory dump of your program. Let's examine how our BASIC lines were translated to the above hex dump.

The first byte \$00 at location \$800 has no special meaning to our program. In fact, location \$800 will always contain \$00. The program lines begin after this point. Each line is prefixed by four bytes. The first pair of bytes stores the starting byte address of the next line. In our example, locations \$801 and \$802 indicate that the next line will begin at memory location \$807. (Remember that the location is split into two bytes which are stored in what seems, to us humans, to be in reversed order.)

The second pair of bytes contains the line number assigned to the program line. In our ex-

### ... though described for Applesoft, this crafty technique works on CBM computers as well.

ample we started with the line number "1." Thus memory locations \$803 and \$804 indicate that the first line number is "1." In addition to the four bytes which prefix each line, each line is ended with single byte '00' to separate it from the next line. Therefore, there is a five byte overhead for each program line used. If multiple statements are combined with a colon (using one byte) on a single line, you can save four bytes for each extra line you eliminate. If you have any doubts, try it yourself with the above program.

The second program line begins at memory address \$807. The first four bytes indicate that the next statement will begin at location \$80F and will have statement number "2." The next three bytes "41 D0 38" represent the tokens for the equality: A = 8. The information we will need to understand these tokens is found in Appendix F and Appendix K of the APPLESOFT Reference Manual. I'll wait while you go get your copy.

Appendix F lists the decimal tokens for all of the keywords used by the APPLE. However, when we are in the monitor, we need the hexadecimal equivalent of the tokens. For example, the hex equivalent for END is \$80, REM is \$B2, and PRINT is \$BA, etc. You might want to take the time now to write the hexadecimal equivalents next to the decimal values for all of the tokens.

Variable names, numbers and strings are not listed in Appendix F. These must be constructed by using the individual ASCII character representations. Appendix K lists the ASCII character set with the decimal and hexadecimal codes. Again, we are interested in the hexadecimal codes. In our example, we need the "A" or \$41 and the "8" or \$38.

#### THE FINEST IN FANTASY GAME SOFTWARE



At Crustal we are doing our best to provide the finest state-of-the-art graphic adventure software in the world. Our list of credits include the first indooroutdoor graphic adventure, the first multi-disk graphic adventure, and now for the Atari, the first graphic adventure in the world which includes screen scrolling and animation. The era of the text adventure and games which are simple combinations of static graphics and text is rapidly drawing to a close. We attempt to utilize the full potential of your computer. True, many of our games use up to 48K and we only deal in disk products, but there are a lot of users out there who have worked hard to upgrade their systems to the max and we think they deserve games that will give their computer system a run for its money.

### ★★★ ADVENTURE GAMES ★★★

1-THE HOUSE OF USHER-Haunted house type adventure game with scrolling in the Atari version. Wander the creepy hallways of the three story castle based on Edgar Allen Poe's short story of the same name. Written in graphics, of course, with animation and sound. We have introduced a new mystery for another \$100 prize. \$29.95/1 disk

2-FANTASYLAND 2041 A.D.- The largest disk based adventure game in the world (that we know of). Enter the Hall of Heroes and prepare yourself for the greatest fantasy-role-playing game you will see for years to come. To win you must survive Congoland, Arabia, King Arthur, Captain Nemo, Olympus (a sea yoyage), and Dante's Inferno (Hell itself). In both the Atari and Apple versions it takes up more than 400,000 bytes of memory and uses more than 400 hires screens. The winner of the contest described in the manual with this game will receive \$1000.00 and a bronze trophy. We have pushed the award date forward to February 1982 to allow more people to participate in the contest. \$59.95/6 disks

3-GLAMIS CASTLE- Yes, Pat and I are on our way to Britain to stay in the dreaded Glamis Castle. If we survive our real life adventure, we'll be measuring it and will be able to provide you with a 3-D game based on this ancient haunted site where King Duncan met his end at the hands of Macbeth. Our good friend, Mark Benioff, after much research, said there's a mystery room that has never been found in this castle and a half beast, half-man creature that guards a treasure therein. Our stay will be covered by the British media and we hope to share our experience with you through the writing of this game. \$49.95/2 disks

4-BENEATH THE PYRAMIDS-You are an archaeologist in 1932 and must find your way through the perilous chambers beneath the pyramids to discover a golden statue of the cat goddess Bast. This game is in hires graphics, includes sound, your little man actually moves through the corridors which you can see on the screen. The monsters are animated and very agressive. There is a new \$100 prize for the first to solve the mystery; which is a toughie! \$29.95/1 disk

#### ★★★ SPACE GAMES ★★★

5-GALACTIC QUEST-An excellent combination of Star Trek and Space Trader. Battle the animated Vegan fighters as you warp from galaxy to galaxy. At the same time, you may land on and trade with hundreds of planets. Super hires graphics and lots of sound. This has been one of our most popular games. \$29.95/1 disk

6-SANDS OF MARS- Take an exciting voyage to the planet Mars via the Starship Herman. This game compared to the rest, is second only to Fantasyland 2041 A.D. It includes scrolling on the Atari and hundreds of full screen graphics. You can move your little man through the terrain of Mars; if, of course, you survive the exciting journey to Mars, which occupies the whole first disk. There is a new mystery and another \$100 prize just waiting for some clever adventurer out there. Good luck! \$39.95/2 disks

#### \*\*\* WAR GAMES \*\*\*

7-WORLD WAR III- You Atari gamers will have to see this in the Atari version to believe it! If your tired of war games which take 15 minutes a move and have a manual the size of a telephone book; but still want a complex, real-time action war game-this is it! It is designed for two arm-chair generals which may manuever up to 128 seperate type of units at a time. The game displays a map of Iran & Iraq in the first scenario and later on you will find yourself moving nuclear submarines and battleships through two world wars. This is not a boring copy of a board based game but an original war game which takes a lot of skill and may take weeks to play. \$29.95/1 disk

8-WATERLOO II- If you had been Napolean would you have done a few things differently? Well as you approach this final battle you are equipped with the same forces, face the same opposition, and survey the same terrain which he did. We have done a great deal of research to make this historically accurate as well as extremely complex. Even the angle of sight, fatigue of the individual soldier, and his psychological profile are included in the calculations. Oh by the way, your opposition is no slouch. You may find it more difficult to change the course of history than you think! \$49.95/2 disks

#### \*\*\* ARCADIA \*\*\*

9-LASAR WARS- Hires-3d space war simulation. Protect the earth from alien invaders. \$29.95

10-LITTLE CRYSTAL- The first of our line of education software, which will be completed by December. It includes a very fine version of Hangman, Mr. Music; which transforms the computer into a piano, Gunk-a hilarious shoot-em up game, and Storytime- an anthology of bedtime stories featuring Herman, the cat. Oscar, the Hamster, and of course, Little Crystal. \$39.95

11-IMPERIAL WALKER-A fine game pack written by our Atari programmer, Michael (graphics) Potter. Includes the Walker animation which is superb, Gunfight, and Lasar Nim, a game of 'how many robots' \$29.95

#### 12-ADVENTURE PACK- (#1-4) \$112

14-THE WARRIOR- (#7-8) \$64

13-SPACEOUT-(#5-6) \$58 15-ARCADE- (#9-11) \$60

Special Notel For those of you who live near beautiful scenic Silicon Valley, we'll be opening up a store called Country Computer at 7453 Monterey St. in Gilroy. Hopefully, we'll be carrying a full line of Apple and Atari products and invite you to drop in for our Grand Opening II on September 15.



ADDI F

48K-w/disk

Our order lines are open 24 hrs. a day 7 days a week. 



I have now explained all of the hex codes used in our example except one, the equal sign (=). The problem is that both Appendix F and K contain an equal sign, but each has a different hex code. Which one is correct? We need a rule which will guide us with this and similar problems, so here it is. To construct a variable name, number, or string of characters, use Appendix K. Any symbol used in an arithmetic expression (such as =, (, ), etc.) should be taken from Appendix F.

Finally, even though we end our program with an END statement, the APPLE does not know that this is the end of the program (for, indeed, it does not have to be). The end of the program is indicated by the byte pair '00 00' in the locations where it expects to find the next line number.

Now that we know how the APPLE interprets our APPLESOFT program and stores it in memory, we are ready to begin adding lines to our program which will be undeletable to the average APPLE user.

Normally, only program line numbers from 0 to 63999 can be used and referenced in an APPLE-SOFT program. Converting 63999 to hexadecimal we get \$F9FF, but we *can* write larger hexadecimal numbers than in two bytes. In fact, we should be able to use the numbers from \$FA00 through \$FFFF or 64000 through 65536. Even though the APPLE will prevent us from entering these line numbers through the keyboard, we know enough about how the APPLE stores program lines to sneak them in.

Let's keep this example simple and assume that I just want to store my name and the date as remark statements. We could just as easily make them PRINT statements if we wanted to. The statements we want are:

64000 REM MICHAEL P. ANTONOVICH 64001 REM JUNE 28, 1981

Now enter the monitor (CALL -151) and type the following:

31C:37	08	00	FA				
320:B2	4D	49	43	48	41	45	4C
328:20	50	2E	20	41	4E	54	4F
330:4E	4F	56	49	43	48	00	<b>4</b> A
338:08	01	FA	<b>B2</b>	4A	55	4E	45
340:20	33	30	2C	20	31	39	38
348:31	00	00	00				

Before you return to APPLESOFT, we must reset the end of program pointer. If we do not do this, the first time you run your program, any variables you store will write over the new lines you just added. Our program now ends at memory location \$84C. This information must be put into locations \$69 and \$6A.

#### 69:4C 08

We can now reenter APPLESOFT using CNTL-C RETURN, and list the program. There are lines 64000 and 64001 at the end. Try to delete them. HA! You cannot touch them. You can SAVE this program, reload it, RUN it, and copy it, and still those two lines will be there. In fact the only way to get rid of them is to enter the monitor, find where you want the program to end, change the last two bytes to "00 00," and change the program ending location in addresses \$69 and \$6A. It's easy, but only if you know how.

Remarks are not the only things that you can put into undeletable lines. You can store anything you want from program lines using tokens and character strings to machine language programs using this method.

I would like to clear one thing up before anyone gets the wrong idea. The tokens we have been using above are NOT machine language. All microcomputers use tokens to store keywords. All BASIC program lines are stored in the above manner, not in machine language. The program lines must be interpreted each and every time that they are run. However, there is a lot that you can do with undeletable lines.

[Manipulating BASIC using your monitor can also hide lines from LISTing, but they will RUN normally. To make this program print the 8, but without line 3 appearing in the program LISTing — simply change the one hexadecimal number to 16 like this:

### .: 0800 00 07 08 01 00 B2 00 16 Apple Version .: 0400 00 07 04 01 00 8F 00 16 PET Version

Also notice that PET and Apple versions are similar (both are Microsoft BASICs), but the hex number for REM is \$B2 for Apple, \$8F for PET. The location of the last BASIC memory byte (the top of a BASIC program) is different in the PET, too. For Original PETs, this address is found in \$007C, \$007D. For Upgrade and 4.0 PETs: \$002A, 002B. Another difference is that Apple starts its BASIC programs at \$0800, where PET starts at \$0400. You will notice this reflected in the line links which contain the starting byte address of the next line. (In PET, the first links are at \$0401 and \$0402, and they point to \$0407 where the next link points up the chain once again. It is this \$0407 (or Apple's \$0807) which we changed to skip over line three in our "hidden line" technique above.) Here is the complete program as it would appear in the PET:]

.:	0400	00	07	04	01	00	8F	00	0F	
.:	0408	04	02	00	41	<b>B2</b>	38	00	16	
.:	0410	04	03	00	99	41	00	1C	04	
.:	0418	04	00	80	00	37	04	00	FA	
.:	0420	<b>B2</b>	4D	49	43	48	41	45	4C	
.:	0428	20	50	2E	20	41	4E	54	4F	
.:	0430	4E	4F	56	49	43	48	00	4A	
	0438	04	01	FA	<b>B</b> 2	4A	55	4E	45	
	0440	20	33	30	2C	20	31	39	38	
	0448	31	00	00	00	AA	AA	AA	AA	
				C	w	ww	.co	mn	odo	r
										_

e.ca

# Agricultural Software from Cyberia

# Farmer's Workbook

Now available for Commodore, Apple and TRS-80. The most powerful management tool ever for the agricultural producer. Farmer's Workbook combines the power of Visicalc<sup>®</sup> \* with the knowledge of a major midwestern university. The Farmer's Workbook is a collection of templates that are designed to be run on the Visicalc<sup>®</sup> program. The templates include labels, formulas, sample data, test cases and full documentation. Template titles include: Cattle Feeder, Pig Production, Sheep Production, Grain Management, Loan Payments, Market Average, Land Purchase and many others.

## **Cyber-Farmer**<sup>TM</sup> accounting package for today's farm operations

Records, sorts, combines and prints the results of the farm operation.

- Account headings and numbers are pre-assigned for nearly every type of farm income or expense, but any account may be deleted, altered or added.
- Keeps personal, family and house-hold accounts as well.
- Cyber-Farmer management tools include cash-flow analysis, depreciation schedules, inventory and budget reports.
- No computer experience is necessary to operate this system.

(COMMODORE AND APPLE ONLY)

FOR

BERIA ING. 515-292-7634 2330 LINCOLN WAY, AMES, IOWA 50010

AND TRS-80

\*Visicalc is a trademark of Personal Software, Inc. MasterCard, VISA and C.O.D. orders accepted. Dealer inquiries invited



# Inverting A Matrix

Brian J. Flynn Vienna, VA

Editor's Note: Although this is programmed for the TRS-80, the ideas can be quickly adapted to any computer. RM

Have you ever wanted to solve a set of simultaneous equations, or perform regression analysis, or learn a bit about how these routines work? Well, the essence of such procedures is inverting a matrix. And in doing this, an accurate and dependable routine is desirable. One such algorithm is names for the king of 19th century mathematics, Carl Friedrich Gauss, and for his French counterpart, Camille Jordan, pronounced "zhoî dañ." Gauss, you may recall, was the German genius who at age two detected and corrected an arithmetic slip that his father was making in tallying up a payroll. And he did this without the assistance of even a handheld calculator!

A Level II BASIC program for Gauss-Jordan matrix inversion is presented here. The algorithm uses complete pivoting to minimize round-off error and to insure that every invertible matrix is in fact inverted, within limits of the TRS-80's computing capability.

A matrix is a rectangular array of numbers or variables, usually displayed in brackets. A square matrix is 2-dimensional with, as you guessed, as many rows as columns. And an identity matrix is square with 1's in the principal diagonal and 0's everywhere else. The principal diagonal is the line segment running from the upper left corner to the lower right corner of the matrix. Only a square matrix can be inverted, with the inverse equal to that array which when multiplied by the original matrix gives an identity matrix. In symbols, this is:

#### $X \cdot X^{-1} = I.$

X is the original matrix. X<sup>-1</sup> is its inverse. And I is the identity matrix. The dot between the two X's means multiplication. For example:

	[1	4	8		[1	0	0
X =	2	1	3	, and $x \cdot x^{-1} =$	0	1	0
	6	9	4		0	0	1

To calculate X<sup>-1</sup>:

Tack onto matrix X an identity matrix of equal size:

-	X	_	-	I	
6	9	4	0	0	1
2	1	3	0	1	0
1	4	8	1	0	٥

The dotted line separates or partitions what is now a 3 row x 6 column matrix into two smaller matrices of equal size, X and I. The partition, in this case, is like the equator: it enables us to talk more easily about the halves of a whole. Is the matrix nearly inverted?

"Not yet, not yet!" the Rabbit hastily interrupted. "There's a great deal to come before that!"

#### Namely:

Transform the left portion of the 3x6 matrix into I, using row and column operations on the entire matrix to do this. What is initially the identity matrix will emerge as X<sup>-1</sup>. In more detail, the following three steps are performed for as many times (iterations) as there are rows in X:

**1.** Search would-be key elements, illustrated below, for the one of highest absolute value.

2. Place this element in the pivot position, if it is not already there, by switching rows or columns. The pivot position for iteration #1 is the first spot in the principal diagonal, going from upper left to lower right. For iteration #2 it is the second spot, and so on.

Keep track of columns that switch place, and interchange corresponding rows in the next-tofinal form inverted matrix.

**3.** Make the diagonal element in a column equal to 1, and make the other elements in the same column equal to 0.

For example:

#### Step 1: Would-be key elements are circled.

	(4)	(8)	1	0	0
2:	1	3	0	1	0
:6;	9	4	0	0	1
-	X		_	I	

Module 2 in the computer program tacks I onto X. The solid circle is the position to pivot on in the first iteration. Would-be key elements, besides 1, are in the dashed circles. They are the members of X that can be moved into the pivot position by switching a row or column.

Module 3 identifies 8 as the would-be key element of highest absolute value.

#### 🕻 www.commodore.ca

# JINSAM<sup>TM</sup>



# space age micro software

Used at NASA, Kennedy Space Center With Multiple Applications Related to the Columbia Space Shuttle Project

# JINI MICRO-SYSTEMS, Inc.

BOX 274 KINGSBRIDGE STN., RIVERDALE, N.Y. 10463 (212) 796-6200

Ray 1

Step 2:

68

(	01d Column 3		01d Column 1				
[	(1)	4		1	0	0]	
	3	1	2	0	1	0	
	4	9	6	0	0	1	

To place 8 in the pivot position, columns 1 an 3 are switched (lines 3120 and 3130). Vector M "remembers" the column interchange.

#### Step 3:

1	0.5	0.125	0.125	0	0	Row 1 divided
3	1	2	0	1	0	by 8.
4	9	6	0	0	1	

The pivot element becomes 1 by dividing the first row in the entire matrix by 8 (lines 3140 to 3190). Next, the second and third elements in column 1 become 0's:

1	0.5	0.125	0.125	0	0
0	5	1.625	-0.375	1	0
0	7	5.5	-0.5	0	1

This is done by multiplying row 1 by -3 and adding the product to row 2, and by multiplying row 1 by -4 and adding the product to row 3. Lines 3200 to 3270 accomplish this.

This completes the first cycle of steps 1, 2, and 3. The circle is the new position to pivot on. The process continues as before. Skipping a few steps:

#### Step: Pentultimate

1	0	0 ;	0.11	0.13	-0.06
0	1	0	0.09	-0.39	0.12
0	0	1	-0.20	0.50	0.04

This matrix finally emerges. Recall, however, that columns 1 and 3 were interchanged in the second step of the first cycle. Hence, rows 1 and 3 must now be switched (module 4):

#### Step: Last

	-0.20	0.50	0.04
χ-1 =	0.09	-0.39	0.12
	0.11	0.13	-0.06

Module 5 is easily changed to display X<sup>-1</sup> differently, e.g., to show more decimal places or to accommodate a large number of rows and columns, say 8 or more.

Finally, as an example of the routine's speed, inverting a 10 by 10 identity matrix takes about 45 to 50 seconds. This is not very fast. However, some of the algorithm's time is spent checking columns for the highest key element and for switching rows, when necessary, in the next-to-final-form inverted matrix. Some programs omit this check. But when they do, a danger arises that X will not be inverted when it really can be. And further, the elements of the inverted matrix may be of lessened precision. The preference here is for effectiveness rather than speed. But Gauss, always the perfectionist whose motto was "Few, but ripe," might challenge us: "Can't we have both?"

```
10 REM GAUSS-JORDAN MATRIX INVERSION; B. FLYNN; WINTER 1981
20 REM MODULE 1:ENTER DATA
30 GOSUB 1000
40 REM MODULE 2:TACK IDENTITY MATRIX ONTO DATA MATRIX
50 GOSUB 2000
60 REM MODULE 3:BEGIN INVERTING MATRIX
70 GOSUB 3000
80 REM MODULE 4:SWITCH ROWS IN THE NEXT-TO-FINAL-FORM MATRIX, IF APPROPRIATE
90 GOSUB 4000
100 REM MODULE 5:DISPLAY INVERSE MATRIX
110 GOSUB 5000
120 END
```

1000 REM MODULE 1 1010 DEFINT I-R:DEFDBL B,C,D,H,X 1020 CLS:PRINT"GAUSS-JORDAN MATRIX INVERSION WITH COMPLETE PIVOTING. 1030 INPUT"PLEASE ENTER THE NUMBER OF ROWS (COLUMNS) IN THE MATRIX";K 1040 DIM X(K,2\*K),M(K) 1050 REM ENTER DATA 1060 FOR I=1T0 K Cwww.commodore.ca

# Introducing:

Introducing LISP. The language that can think for itself.

With SmartWare, your microcomputer possesses intelligence. Solves problems like never before. Actually can learn from its mistakes. And educates itself in much the same way your brain operates. It's a new concept in the way information is handled in microcomputers.

We appropriately called our version of LISP, SmartWare. Because it's as limitless as the human imagination, mind, memory.

An advanced, high-level language, LISP was first developed for use in artificial intelligence on large computers. And now, LISP is available from Datasoft for use on the Apple II and Atari Computers.

Store multiple programs in memory. It can take it. Program other languages into LISP. It's no problem. Because LISP offers greater capacity and power. And, it's a faster, more streamlined language. For example, just 2 lines in LISP could equal hours of BASIC programming.

The fact: Relational data base capabilities. User and program definability. Pattern-directed invocation language. Uses syntax and data

TM

structures upon which esoteric applications may be implemented. Remembers data along with "relationships affecting it." Offers REAL power to micros. At MIT, they say LISP is the language of the future.

(LISP) 1.7 & 2.0

At datasoft, we say, why wait. Ask your local computer dealer for SmartWare. Right now! And turn your computer on to thinking.



19519 Business Center Dr., Northridge, CA 91324 (213)701-5161

InterLISP/65 for ATARI 48K systems 149.95 & APP-L-1SP 1.7 for Apple 128K systems 20mmodore.ca

🕻 www.commodore.ca

1070 CLS: PRINT"PLEASE ENTER DATA. 1080 PRINT"ROW #";I;":" 1090 FOR J=1TO K 1100 PRINT"COL #":J: INPUT X(I, J) 1110 NEXT J.I 1120 RETURN 2000 REM MODULE 2 2010 REM ASSIGN 1,2,...,K TO VECTOR M 2020 FOR I=1TO K 2030 FOR J=I TO K 2040 X(I,K+J)=0:X(J,I+K)=0 2050 NEXT J 2060 X(I,K+I)=1:M(I)=I 2070 NEXT I 2080 RETURN 3000 REM MODULE 3 3010 FOR Q=1TO K 3020 IF Q=K THEN 3140 3030 REM SEARCH WOULD-BE KEY ELEMENTS FOR HIGHEST ABSOLUTE VALUE 3040 HE=ABS(X(Q,Q)):HROW=0:HCOLUMN=0 3050 FOR I=1TO K-Q 3060 DUMMY=ABS(X(Q+I,Q)):IF DUMMY>HR THEN HR=DUMMY:R=Q+I 3070 DUMMY=ABS(X(Q,Q+I)): IF DUMMY>HC THEN HC=DUMMY:C=Q+I 3080 NEXT I 3090 IF HE>=HR AND HE>=HC THEN 3140 3100 REM SWITCH ROWS, IF APPROPRIATE 3110 IF HR>=HC:FOR J=1TO 2\*K:HOLD=X(R,J):X(R,J)=X(Q,J):X(Q,J)=HOLD:NEXT J 3120 REM SWITCH COLUMNS, IF APPROPRIATE 3130 IF HR<HC:FOR J=1TO K:HOLD=X(J,C):X(J,C)=X(J,Q):X(J,Q)=HOLD:NEXT J:H1=M(Q):M (Q)=M(C):M(C)=H1 3140 REM ADJUST KEY ROW 3150 B=X(Q,Q) 3160 IF B=0 PRINT"SINGULAR MATRIX":END 3170 FOR J=Q TO 2\*K 3180 X(Q, J)=X(Q, J)/B 3190 NEXT J 3200 REM ADJUST REMAINING ROWS 3210 FOR L=1TO K 3220 IF L=K AND K=Q THEN 3280 3230 IF L=Q THEN L=L+1 3240 D=X(L,Q) 3250 FOR J=Q TO 2\*K 3260 X(L, J)=X(L, J)-D\*X(Q, J) 3270 NEXT J 3280 NEXT L.Q 3290 RETURN 4000 REM MODULE 4 4010 FOR I=1 TO K 4020 C=0 4030 FOR J=1 TO K 4040 IF M(J)=I THEN C=J 4050 NEXT J 4060 IF C<>I THEN FOR L=1TO K:HOLD=X(I,K+L):X(I,K+L)=X(C,K+L):X(C,K+L)=HOLD:NEXT L:H1=M(I):M(I)=M(C):M(C)=H1 4070 RETURN 5000 REM MODULE 5 5010 CLS 5020 FOR I=1TO K 5030 FOR J=1TO K 5040 PRINT USING"##.## ";X(I,K+J); 5050 NEXT J:PRINT 5060 NEXT I 5070 RETURN
# Osborne AWAKENS the ATARI and Puts it to Work.

All too often, computer users who've been used to entertainment programs have trouble coming up with ideas for **practical** computing. Your computer plays space games well enough, but when you have a down to earth problem like the future of an investment or federal withholding taxes, can it perform? It can now.

Osborne/McGraw-Hill introduces **Some Common BASIC Programs for the Atari**<sup>™</sup>. This book contains 76 short, brilliantly documented programs that you can key directly into your **Atari**<sup>™</sup> **400 or 800** computer. You'll get a lot of math power including personal finance, taxes, and statistics. All the programs are listed below.

Future of an Investment Future Value of Regular Deposits (Annuity) Regular Deposits Regular Withdrawals from an Investment Initial Investment Minimum Investment for Withdrawals Nominal Interest Rates on Investments Effective Interest Rate on Investments Earned Interest Table **Depreciation** Rate Depreciation Amount Salvage Value Discount Commercial Paper Principal on a Loan Regular Payment on a Loan Last Payment on a Loan Remaining Balance on a Loan Term of a Loan Annual Interest Rate on a Loan Mortagae Amortization Table Greatest Common Denominator Prime Factors of Integers Area of a Polygon Parts of a Triangle Analysis of Two Vectors Operations on Two Vectors

Angle Conversion: Radians to Degrees Angle Conversion: Degrees to Radians Coordinate Conversion Coordinate Plot Plot of Polar Equation Plot of Functions Linear Interpolation Curvilinear Interpolation Integration: Simpson's Rule Integration: Trapezoidal Rule Integration: Gaussian Quadrature Derivative Roots of Quadratic Equations Real Roots of Polynomials: Newton Roots of Polynominals: Half-Interval Search Trig Polynomial Simultaneous Equations Linear Programming Matrix Addition, Subtraction, Scalar Multiplication Matrix Multiplication Matrix Inversion Permutations and Combinations Mann-Whitney U Test Mean, Variance, Standard Deviation Geometric Mean and Deviation **Binomial Distribution** 

Poisson Distribution Normal Distribution Chi-square Distribution Chi-square Test Student's t-distribution Student's t-distribution Test F-distribution Linear Correlation Coefficient Linear Regression Multiple Linear Regression Nth Order Regression Geometric Regression **Exponential Regression** System Reliability Average Growth Rate, Future Projections Federal Withholding Taxes Tax Depreciation Schedule Check Writer Recipe Cost Map Check Day of the Week Days Between Two Dates Anglo to Metric Alphabetize



### Some Common BASIC Programs ed. by Lon Poole:

**Atari**<sup>™</sup> edition - #53-5, \$14.99 □ PET/CBM<sup>™</sup> edition - #40-3, \$14.99 □ TRS-80<sup>™</sup> level II edition - #54-3, \$14.99 □ Generalized BASIC edition - #06-3, \$14.99 □

Practical BASIC Programs ed. by Lon Poole Contains 40 additional programs with a wide range of home and business applications. (Generalized BASIC edition only) #38-1, \$15.99 []

Make check payable to: OSBORNE/McGraw-Hill 630 Bancroft Way, Berkeley, CA 94710 Dept. G8 Phone: (415) 548-2805 TOLL FREE: 800-227-2895 Outside California

Name		and the second	
Address			
City/State/Zip		and and the second	
Plus 🗆 .75/item 4th cla (California Resid	ss 🔲 \$1.50/item UPS ents add applicable to	\$2.50/item Air Mail \$10.00/ (ax.) Please send me your free of	item Overseas catalog.
Total amount enclosed \$	or charge my	Visa 🛛 Mastercard #	Exp. Date _
Signature			

Gwww.commodore.ca



# Budgeting On The Apple

William R. Swinyard Provo, UT

When I sat down at one of the University's dozens of Apples six weeks ago, someone had to show me where the on/off switch was. But I learned fast and, within a few weeks, I was doing pretty well at what I believed the Apple to be best at. I had maintained several "high score" records on Apple Invaders ... I was terrific at judging angle and windspeed in the Bombs game ... and I was even learning how to back away from brick walls in Maze. But I had not entered even one real line of programming.

One other thing I did discover, though, was how ... well, *nice* the Apple is. True, I had spent a little programming time on our DEC installation (and a *lot* of time on it using canned analytical software packages), but I always felt inhibited about getting too intimate with that machine because of its so formal, even intimidating, way of speaking — or should I say "shouting" — back. "FATAL PROCESSING ERROR. ILLEGAL CHARACTER IN DATA (K) [OCTAL 113] UNIT = 8/ACCESS = SEQUIN/MODE = ASCII," was typical of the helpful way the DEC had about it. What a contrast with the Apple! It almost seemed to *invite* me to stay with it just a bit longer, and even to try running a few little programs on it.

And so I did. This article is about one of the first. It simply permits the user to enter a monthly income figure then displays a budget, along with the discrepancy between the budget and the income. It has a few nice touches, I think. Program requests for budget changes are highlighted in a new budget display, there is a short subroutine to align the decimal points, and percentages of total budget are also displayed.

Briefly, here are what the sections of the program do:

**Line 115** — Displys the title of the program on an otherwise blank screen for a few seconds.

Line 120 — Requests monthly income information.

**Lines 240-570** — Lists out, with illustrative budget figures, the items appropriate for *my* 

budget. Yours may be different, and you will need to change the program listing where appropriate.

**Lines 600-680** — Prints the output headings, the budget name and corresponding value, the total budget figure, and the deviation between income and budget.

Lines 690-775 — The above information is displayed for about 10 seconds, followed by requests for updated expenditures originating in these lines. If updates are made, a new display table is printed which highlights (with underlining) the updated expenditure figure. Lines 780-830 — A subroutine for lining up the decimals.

**Lines 835-900** — Prints out the fully revised expenditures table, but accompanied this time with percentage allocations of budget, if requested.

The tabular display has been arranged to just fit into the Apple screen, so a line printer is unnecessary to get full use of this program.

Several refinements to the program might make it yet more appealing for your use, but seemed like overkill for me. With little modification the program could be designed to display budget values and percentages in the first tabular display - only one extra FOR-NEXT loop would be required. The program could easily be rewritten to make it interactive in budget-area development, though this seems unnecessary for a family whose budget allocations typically fall into the same areas each month. Or the program could be easily modified to accommodate input of gross monthly income, and incorporate federal and state tax withholding information, FICA withholding, tax-deferred income, etc. by building in the appropriate withholding proportions (income level, number of exemptions, and claimed marital status would be required as input values). However, since Uncle Sam has been changing the FICA rates annually, I passed this improvement by in favor of the relative permanency of the program as it now stands. Still, if you are interested in simulating the effect of increasing or decreasing your number of exemptions, this modification could be worthwhile.

Figure 1 shows the initial output display after entering a net monthly income figure. Figure 2 shows the output following the program's request for any changes. You can see that the change was



### NEW ROM BOARD FOR THE APPLE II\* \$125.00 WITH UTILITY ROM.

With Andromeda's new ROM Board, you can plug many useful utility programs into your Apple II. Because ROM memory never forgets, you can access these utilities instantly without having to load them from disk.

The ROM Board comes with the utility ROM, which gives you five powerful options to apply to your Applesoft\* programs. With the Utility ROM, you can do automatic line numbering, control a program list with a page mode, restore a crashed Applesoft\* program in memory, alphabetize a disk catalogue and create a disk without DOS, giving you an extra 8K on your disk. Any of Soft Control Systems' other ROMS can be used, such as the Dual DOS in ROM, and Your'ple ROM. You can install 2K PROMS, 4K PROMS, or even 2K

You can install 2K PROMS, 4K PROMS, or even 2K RAM chips in each of the two memory sockets. So you can even have the Read - Write capability of RAM to develop PROM Programs yourself, or just have an extra 2K RAM for your machine - Language programs. Two 2732 PROMS allow a total of 8K of memory on the Board. Now with One Year Warranty.

Don't forget the Andromeda 16K RAM Expansion Board \$195.00



P.O. Box 19144 Greensboro, NC. 27410 919 852-1482

Distributed By



P.O. Box 696 Amherst, NH. 03031 603 673-7375

\*Apple II and Applesoft are trademarks

made ("Med. and Dent.") and was highlighted with a short underline. After all changes have been made, the program gives you the option of requesting percentage breakdowns by budget area. This table is shown in Figure 3, which concludes the budgeting routine.

There is nothing very sophisticated about any of this, but the program has been a useful one for our family; there is nothing quite so engaging as seeing an inanimate "object" spring to life at your bidding. And the program was just a lot of fun to write. Let me know of your improvements of it.

### Program 1.

```
10
    REM
         ******************
         *HOME BUDGETING PROGRAM*
20
    REM
    REM
         *CREATED JUNE 10, 1981 *
30
    REM
        *BY WILLIAM R. SWINYARD*
40
         *SHOWS AND CALCULATES
50
    REM
    RÉM
         *DISTRIBUTION OF INCOME*
60
70
    REM
         *INTO BUDGET CATEGORIES*
    REM
         *INCLUDING REQUESTS FOR*
80
         *UPDATED EXPENDITURES &*
90
    REM
     REM *FOR PERCENTAGE DISPLAY*
100
     REM ***********************
110
115
     HOME : PRINT : PRINT : PRINT
     : PRINT : PRINT : PRINT
                               TABO
     10) "HOME BUDGETING PROGRAM" :
      FOR I = 1 TO 1000: NEXT I: HOME
     INPUT "WHAT IS NET MONTHLY I
120
     NCOME? "; SALARY
     PRINT
130
     DIM DD(17), DD$(17)
232
236
     REM
          **BUDGETED ITEMS IN LIS
     TING **
          **TO CHANGE BUDGET YOU
237
     REM
     MUST ACCESS THE LISTING DIRE
     CTLY**
240 DD$(1) = "HOUSING"
250 DD(1) = 500
260 DD$(2) = "HEAT"
270 DD(2) = 50
280 DD$(3) = "LIGHTS"
290 DD(3) = 35
300 DD$(4) = "DONATIONS"
310 DD(4) = 50
320 DD$(5) = "TELEPHONE"
330 DD(5) = 35
340 DD$(6) = "LOAN PAYMNTS"
350 DD(6) = 100
360 DD$(7) = "MED & DENT"
370 DD(7) = 35
380 DD$(8) = "GROCERIES"
390 DD(8) = 300
400 DD$(9) = "AUTO MAINT."
410 DD(9) = 25
```

```
420 DD$(10) = "GASOLINE"
430 DD(10) = 100
440 DD$(11) = "INSURANCE"
450 DD(11) = 50
470 DD$(12) = "CLOTHING"
480 DD(12) = 50
490 DD$(13) = "EDUCATION"
500 DD(13) = 20
510 DD$(14) = "HOME REPAIR"
520 DD(14) = 50
530 DD$(15) = "RECREATION"
540 DD(15) = 60
550 DD$(16) = "SAVINGS"
560 DD(16) = 50
570 DD$(17) = "OTHER"
580
     REM
          ***PRINT OUTPUT***
590
     HOME
     PRINT "MONTHLY INCOME", SALARY
600
605
     PRINT "=========="
610 SUM = 0
620
     FOR I = 1 TO 17
     GOSUB 790: PRINT
630
                        TAB( A)I; TAB(
     4) DD$(I); TAB( B) DD(I)
     IF I = TT THEN PRINT
635
                              TAB(
     18)"---"
640 \text{ SUM} = \text{SUM} + \text{DD(I)}
     NEXT I
650
     PRINT
660
670
     PRINT "TOTAL BUDGETED =
                                 "; SUM
680
     PRINT "NET AFTER BUDGET = ";
     SALARY - SUM
685
     IF Q = 1 THEN GOTO 910
690
     FOR X = 1 TO 10000: NEXT X
700
     PRINT "***********
710
          ***CHANGES***
     REM
730
     INPUT "WAS SPENDING OTHER TH
     AN ABOVE? "; B$
740
     IF B$ = "N" THEN GOTO 840
750
     INPUT "TYPE ITEM NUMBER, ACT
     UAL EXPEND. "; I, X
760 TT = 1
770 DD(I) = X
775
     GOTO 500
     REM SUBROUTINE FOR DECIMAL PLACEMENT
780
790 A = 2:B = 19:C = 25
800
     IF
        I > 9 THEN A = A - 1
     IF DD(I) ( 10 THEN B = B + 1
810
     IF DD(I) = 100 AND DD(I) (
820
     1000 \text{ THEN } B = B - 1
825
     IF DD(I) >
                  = 1000 THEN B =
     R - 2
     IF PC > 9 THEN C = C - 1
827
830
     RETURN
          ROUTINE TO COMPUTE & PRINT %'S
835
     REM
     INPUT "WANT %'S OF BUDGET? " ; C$
840
850
     IF CS = "N" THEN GOTO 910
855
     PRINT : PRINT
860
     FOR I = 1 TO 17
```

### Figure 1.

		HOI	ME	BUDGET	ING	PROC	GRAM
WHAT	IS	NET	M	ONTHLY	INCO	ME?	1600

MON	THLY INCOME	160	0
1	HOUSING	50	0
2	HEAT	5	0
3	LIGHTS	3	5
4	DONATIONS	5	0
5	TELEPHONE	3	5
6	LOAN PAYMNTS	10	0
7	MED & DENT	3	5
8	GROCERIES	30	0
9	AUTO MAINT.	2	5
10	CASOLINE	10	0
11	INSURANCE	5	0
12	CLOTHING	5	0
13	EDUCATION	2	0
14	HOME REPAIR	5	0
15	RECREATION	6	0
16	SAVINGS	5	0
17	OTHER		0
тот	AL BUDGETED =		1510
NET	AFTER BUDGET	=	90

### Figure 2.

WAS	5 SPE	NDIN	C OT	HER	THAN	ABOV	E ?	Y	
TY	PE IT	EM N	UMBE	R, 1	ACTUAL	EXP	END		1,75
MOI	ATHLA	INC	OME	16(	0 0				
==:			===						
1	HOUS	ING		5 (	0 0				
2	HEAT			5	50				
3	LIGH	TS		:	3 5				
4	DONA	TION	S	5	50				
5	TELE	PHON	E	:	3 5				
6	LOAN	PAY	MNTS	10	0 0				
7	MED	& DE	NT	5	75				
8	GROC	ERIE	S	31	0 0				
9	AUTO	MAI	NT.		2 5				
10	GASO	LINE		1	0 0				
11	INSU	RANC	E	1	50				
12	CLOT	HING			50				
13	EDUC	ATIO	N		2.0				
14	HOME	REP	AIR	3	50				
15	RECR	EATI	ON	1	6 0				
16	SAVI	NGS			50				

2
---

TOTAL BUDGETED = 1550 NET AFTER BUDGET = 50

### Figure 3.

WAS SPENDING OTHER THAN ABOVE? WANT %'S OF BUDGET? Y

0

1	HOUSING	500	32%
2	HEAT	50	3%
3	LIGHTS	35	2%
4	DONATIONS	50	3%
5	TELEPHONE	35	2%
6	LOAN PAYMNTS	100	6%
7	MED & DENT	75	4%
8	GROCERIES	300	19%
9	AUTO MAINT.	25	1%
10	GASOLINE	100	6%
11	INSURANCE	50	3%
12	CLOTHING	50	3%
13	EDUCATION	20	1%
14	HOME REPAIR	50	3%
15	RECREATION	60	3%
16	SAVINGS	50	3%
17	OTHER	0	0%
TO	TAL BUDGETED =	155	0
NE	T AFTER BUDGET	= 50	



0

# Named GOSUB's

### M.R. Smith

In a previous article, (**COMPUTE!** #12), I showed how to use the Ampersand instruction in Applesoft to permit instructions of the form:

- 10 FIRST = 1000
- 20 DEUX = 2000
- 30 THIRD = 3000
- 40 & GOSUB FIRST
- 50 & GOTO THIRD

In Applesoft BASIC, named GOSUB's and GOTO's are not normally allowed.

The machine language program given in that article did not allow the use of names in ON... GOSUB or ON...GOTO statements. The following machine language program rectifies that problem.

The following statements are now permitted:

- 60 FOURTH = 4000
- 70 NUM = INT(1 + RND(2))
- 80 & ON NUM GOSUB FIRST, DEUX
- 90 & ON NUM GOTO THIRD, FOURTH

Using statements of this form makes it much easier to follow programs containing a large number of subroutines. In addition, it is much easier to remember the name of a subroutine rather than its number.

I am presently working on an extension to these statements to allow the passing of variables to a subroutine. That means statements of the form:

### & GOSUB CALCULATE(A, B, C)

allowing the power of FORTRAN subroutine calls.

### **Description Of The BASIC Program**

**Line 20.** Load the machine language program. **Line 20–100.** Demonstrates the & GOSUB and & GOTO statements.

**Line 110–180.** Demonstrates the & ON... GOSUB and & ON...GOTO statements.

Lines 1000–3500. Demonstration subroutines and statements.

**Lines 5000–6160.** This subroutine loads and checks the machine language program. Every 17th number is the simple sum of the previous 16 numbers. This allows the entry of the numbers to be checked. The machine language program can be saved using the instruction:

### BSAVE NAMED.GO,A\$300,L\$88

and called into your programs using the instruction:

### 10 PRINT CHR\$(4);"BRUN NAMED.GO"

before any call to the ampersand (&) statements are made.



### PEGASUS

(a PASCAL based data base system)

**PEGASUS**—is a filing and retrieval system using the PASCAL programming language providing a general means for storing data in an orderly fashion. PASCAL code runs three to five times faster than BASIC code designed for a similar application.

Data stored in the PEGASUS data base may be modified, retrieved, and formatted into convenient reports. Three types of data are supported: character, real, and integer. Each PEGASUS data base record may contain up to 20 fields.

Data may be entered either interactively from the console or as a batch from a text file. Records may be modified after they have been entered or deleted from the data base entirely. PEGASUS may also be used to select groups of records based on the values of one or more fields. Output may be to the CRT screen, a printer or a text file. Thus, PEGASUS may be used to create printed reports, examine data on-line, or interface with the input or output of other PASCAL programs. Requirements: Apple II, Plus, or III and two 51/4" disk drives. Or an 8" or Winchester type drive. USCD Pascal Language System.

51/4" Disk Only/\$199.95

### **INCOME STATEMENT SYSTEM**

**INCOME STATEMENT SYSTEM** – (Summarized Reports including Budget Figures Based on Super Checkbook III transactions.) – An excellent program complement to SUPER CHECKBOOK III. The system provides for up to 100 income and expense codes. For each code the system maintains a total for the current month, current budget, current year-to-date, and three prior year-to-dates. Income codes may have up to six corresponding expense codes. A "sort code" feature allows account codes to print in a user defined sequence.

Updates to the accounts include current month, end-ofmonth, and end-of-year. Gross and Net Income Statements may be printed in either account code or sort code sequence. The Account Master File List may be printed by sort code, account code, or alphabetically by account name. Detailed transactions for each code are printed and totaled, one code per page, in code number order.

This system is designed to run in conjunction with the SUPER CHECKBOOK III program described below. Requirements: 48K, two disk drives, printer card, Applesoft Disk Only/\$49.95

### SUPER CHECKBOOK III

SUPER CHECKBOOK III – A vastly improved version of our popular selling program. With new features such as: simplified but powerful transaction entry and modification routines, new reconciliation routines, additional features such as 30 percent increase in the total number of checks handled, posting of interest from interest bearing checking accounts, automatic teller transactions, bullet proof error handling, and smart disk routines. Plus the program still contains the options of bar graphs, sorting, activities, and account status. See INCOME STATEMENT SYSTEM described above.

Disk Only/Applesoft \$49.95

### Dealer Inquiries Invited

Visa and MasterCard, Check or Money Order include \$2.00 for shipping and handling C O D \$2.00 additional. Apple II and Applesoft are registered trademarks of APPLE COMPUTER INC.



300.	38	7
------	----	---

0300-	A9	4C	8D	F5	03	A9	10	8D	
0308-	F6	03	A9	03	8D	F7	03	60	
0310-	C9	E:0	FO	0D	C9	AB	FO	29	
0318-	C9	E:4	FO	31	A2	10	4C	12	
0320-	D4	20	81	00	A9	03	20	D6	
0328-	D3	A5	E9	48	A5	88	48	A5	
0330-	76	48	A5	75	48	A9	E:0	48	
0338-	20	B7	00	20	44	03	4C	D2	
0340-	D7	20	B1	00	20	7E	DD	20	
0348-	52	E7	4C	41	D9	20	B1	00	
0350-	20	F8	E6	48	C9	B0	FO	0 D	
0358-	C9	AB	FO	09	C9	AF	DO	EC	
0360-	68	20	81	00	48	C6	A1	DO	
0368-	04	68	40	10	03	A5	A1	48	
0370-	20	B1	00	20	7B	DD	20	52	
0378-	E7	20	87	00	C9	20	DO	05	
0380-	68	85	A1	DO	EO	68	68	60	
*									

Program 2.

```
Village Data Center
1
   REM
        M. R. SMITH
2
        MAY 1981
   REM
3
   REM
10
    REM
         LOAD THE ROUTINE - NORMAL
    GOSUB
20
    GOSUB 5000
30
    REM
         ESTABLISH NAMES OF THE SUBROUTINES
40
   FIRST = 1000:DEUX = 1500:THIRD = 2000
   FOURTH = 2500:FVTH = 3000:SIXTH = 3500
50
         DEMONSTRATE NAMED GOSUB'S
60
    REM
70
    8
       GOSUB FIRST
80
       GOSUB DEUX
    8
           DEMONSTRATE
90
    REM
                          NAMED GOTO
100
     8
        GOTO FOURTH
                           NAMED ON ... GOSUB
110
     REM
            DEMONSTRATE
120
    NUM =
            INT (1 + 3 *
                           RND (1))
130
        ON NUM GOSUB FIRST, DEUX, THIRD
     8
140
     REM
          DEMONSTRATE
                           NAMED ON ... GOTO
150
     FOR J = 1 TO 1000: NEXT : REM DELAY
160
    NUM =
            INT (1 + 3 *
                           RND (1))
170
     8
        ON NUM GOTO FOURTH, FVTH, SIXTH
180
     STOP
190
     REM
970
     REM
          DUMMY SUBROUTINES AND LINES
980
     REM
990
     REM
           FIRST SUBROUTINE
      PRINT : PRINT "IN SUBROUTINE FIRST": RETURN
1000
1490
      REM
            SECOND SUBROUTINE
1500
      PRINT
             : PRINT "IN A DIFFERENT NAMED SUBROUTINE"
      PRINT "IN SUBROUTINE DEUX": RETURN
1510
1990
      REM
            THIRD SUBROUTINE
2000
      PRINT : PRINT "IN SUBROUTINE THIRD": RETURN
```

## **CLASS OF '82... BOOT UP!**

COMPUTE!

ASSISTANT PRINCIPAL - Whether you're too small for a big computer or if you just want to bring your administrative duties under your control. the "Assistant Principal" is just what you need. It prints school rosters, allows you to input teacher grades, prepare report cards, and maintain student master records. You should have no more trouble with student scheduling, grade averaging or recording of student grades. For Apple II and Apple II Plus, two disk drives, 48K Memory and an 80 column printer. Item M-3839-11, Price \$500.00.

ROLL CALL - Let this program keep track of that all important attendance data. Whether you need information on an individual's tardy. absence history or need to prepare attendance reports for the board or your state funding agency, this complete system will make the task easy work. The system will create its own data base or work off the Assistant Principal's files. For Apple II or Apple II Plus. two disk drives, 48K Memory, and an 80 column printer. Item M-52. Price S250.00.

SYSTEMS ANALYST PLUS - Whether you're a novice computer student, teacher or principal, you will find this program most helpful. Even the advanced programmer should find these seventeen teaching sessions on programming useful for brushing up on the language and commands. For Apple II or Apple II Plus with Applesoft, one disk drive. and 32K Memory. Item M-40. Price \$69.95.

Call our toll free number for a free catalog on professional, business, accounting and educational programs.

(800) 854-0561 In Ca. (800) 432-7257 Ext. 802 or write:

### MONUMENT COMPUTER SERVICE

P.O. Box 603 Joshua Tree, California 92252

🕻 www.commodore.ca

2490 REM LINE CALLED FOURTH 2500 FRINT : PRINT "LINE CALLED FOURTH": GOTO 120 2990 REM LINE CALLED FVTH PRINT : PRINT "LINE CALLED FVTH": GOTO 150 3000 REM LINE CALLED SIXTH 3490 3500 PRINT : PRINT "LINE CALLED SIXTH": GOTO 150 4980 REM 4990 REM LOAD IN MACHINE LANGUAGE PROGRAM 5000 LOW = 768:HIGH = 903 5010 OK = 15020 REM LOAD IN GROUP OF SIXTEEN 5030 FOR J = LOW TO HIGH STEP 16 5040 CHECK = 05050 FOR K = J TO J + 155060 READ IT 5070 CHECK = CHECK + IT 5080 NEXT K 5090 CHECK IF CHECKSUM OKAY REM 5100 READ SUM 5110 L\$ = "OKAY": IF CHECK < > SUM THEN L\$ = "BAD":OK = 0 5120 PRINT L\$ 5130 NEXT J 5140 IF OK = 0 THEN STOP 5150 REM THINGS ARE OKAY - LOAD INTO MEMORY 5160 RESTORE : FOR J = LOW TO HIGH STEP 16 5170 FOR K = J TO J + 15: READ IT: POKE K, IT: NEXT K 5180 READ IT: NEXT J 5190 PRINT "BLOAD OKAY": PRINT : PRINT 5200 SET THE AMPERSAND VECTOR REM 5210 NOT NEEDED IF CALLED BY BRUN STATEMENT REM 5220 CALL 768: RETURN 6000 DATA 169,76,141,245,3,169,16,141,246 6010 DATA 3,169,3,141,247,3,96,1868 6020 DATA 201,176,240,13,201,171,240,41,201 6030 DATA 180,240,49,162,16,76,18,2225 6040 DATA 212,32,177,0,169,3,32,214,211 6050 DATA 165,185,72,165,184,72,165,2058 6060 DATA 118,72,165,117,72,169,176,72,32 6070 DATA 183,0,32,68,3,76,210,1565 6080 DATA 215,32,177,0,32,123,221,32,82 DATA 231,76,65,217,32,177,0,1712 6090 6100 DATA 32,248,230,72,201,176,240,13,201 6110 DATA 171,240,9,201,175,208,188,2605 6120 DATA 104,32,177,0,72,198,161,208,4 6130 DATA 104,76,16,3,165,161,72,1553 6140 DATA 32,177,0,32,123,221,32,82,231 6150 DATA 32,183,0,201,44,208,5,1603 DATA 104,133,161,208,224,104,104,96,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,1134 6160

Dealers — Reserve your copies of **COMPUTE!**'s first Atari and PET/CBM books today. Call 919-275-9809 for ordering information.

78

Cwww.commodore.ca

O

# A Tape "EXEC" For Applesoff: Loading Machine Language Programs

Sherm Ostrowsky Goleta, CA

### Loading ML With BASIC

This has been an example of the simplest kind of EXEC file; it merely loads and runs a single ML program. Let's extend the procedure a bit more, now, and load both a ML program and an Applesoft program together. One of the most effective advanced programming tools has always been to combine higher level language (e.g., Applesoft) and lower level language (i.e., machine language) routines so that each does the jobs for which it is best suited. But it has long been a problem, much debated and written about in computing magazines, to get them both into the computer from external storage (i.e., cassette tape in this case).

Short ML routines can be included in DATA statements in your Applesoft program and POKEd into memory by a READ - POKE loop. The Lam technique, using strings rather than DATA statements, has also been used to accomplish this. But for ML subroutines of any significant length, this process takes an excruciatingly long time. Some articles have suggested "hiding" long ML routines in front of or behind Applesoft programs by changing certain "pointers" in memory before saving and after loading, to fool Applesoft into believing that they are all parts of one long BASIC program. For one reason or another, none of these techniques has proven very satisfactory.

With the advent of disk systems, this problem was at least solved for disk owners. They just write an EXEC program that loads an Applesoft program and ML subroutines individually stored on the disk. The EXEC program and DOS know where to find them (on the disk) and where to put them (in memory). It is all done automatically. Very simple — *if* you have a disk system. If not ... well, until now you were just sort of out of luck.

Now we cassette users can do the same kind of thing. It takes longer to load, named files are not available, and a little more work is required to arrange everything on the tape and set up the EXEC file (i.e., the loader) to read them and put them where they need to go, but this only has to be done once for any given set of cooperating programs. Thereafter, loading the whole group is just as simple as typing LOAD.

COMPUTE!

Let me give an example based on a previous article of mine "Clearing the Apple II Low-Resolution Graphics Screen," **COMPUTE!** #10. For those who may not have access to this issue, I'll give all the essential details as they are needed.

Consider the following short Applesoft program that simply calls a subroutine to fill the Low-Resolution screen with a random pattern of colors, asks you to select one of the sixteen low-res color numbers (0–15), then calls a ML subroutine which clears the screen to the selected color in an instantaneous flash. Here is the program:

### ... load both a ML program and an Applesoft program together.

10	REM FLASH-CLEAR DEMO
20	GOSUB 1000
30	VTAB 23
40	INPUT "SELECT COLOR (0-15):" ;C
50	COLOR=C
60	CALL 800
70	FOR PAUSE = 0 TO 2000: NEXT: GOTO 2
80	END
1000	GR
1010	FOR I = 0 TO 39
1020	FOR J = 0 TO 39
1030	COLOR = 1 + INT (15 * RND (1))
1040	PLOT J,I
1050	NEXT J.I
1060	RETURN

Briefly, line 20 calls subroutine 1000 which fills the screen with random color squares. Line 30 positions the cursor in the text area below the graphics screen. Line 40 asks for your selection and line 50 sets it up to be used in the clearing operation which is performed when line 60 calls the ML subroutine which begins at location (decimal) 800. Line 80 pauses briefly and then loops around to try it all again.

In the original version, the flash-clear subroutine at 800 was stored as DATA within the main program and POKEd into memory using a READ -POKE loop; it's short enough so that this procedure is really quite adequate. But, for the purpose of this demonstration, we will have the Exec-Loader read the ML program in from tape and put it into memory where it is supposed to be. To see how to create the total tape package, you'll have to get the ML program into memory first somehow. The easiest way is to use the Monitor. Do this first, before you enter either the Applesoft loader or the Applesoft demo program. Type CALL - 151, and when you see the asterisk prompt ("\*") type:

Gwww.commodore.ca

### 320:A5 30 A0 78 20 2D 03 A0 50 20 3D 03 60 88 99 00 4 99 80 4 99 00 5 99 80 5 D0 F1 60 88 99 00 6 99 80 6 99 00 7 99 80 7 D0 F1 60 (return)

Do it exactly as written, with a space between each pair of digits. Just keep right on typing, past the ends of lines, without stopping until you reach the end. The ML program is now in its place in memory. But where we want it to be is on tape.

The order in which things have to go on the tape is this: first the Applesoft loader, then the ML subroutine, and finally the Applesoft demo program. The demo program has to come last because, after the Exec-Loader program (which I will present below) has executed a LOAD for an Applesoft program (here, the demo), it will automatically be deleted out of memory. It is a standard part of an Applesoft LOAD to clear out any pre-existing Applesoft programs first and, although this can be circumvented, there is no reason to go to the trouble of doing so in this case. So the demo must be loaded last because the loader will cease to exist in memory at that time.

This loader is an extension of the one shown before, but with most of the "bells-and-whistles" left off to make it shorter. Aside from changing the memory locations in string Y\$ to correspond to the present ML subroutine, the only other change made from the previous loader is the addition of a LOAD command for the demo program.

10 REM ML + AS LOADER 20 Y\$="320.34CR D823G" 30 FOR I = 1 TO LEN (Y\$): POKE 511 + I, ASC (MID\$ (Y\$,I,1)) + 128: NEXT 40 POKE 72,0: CALL - 144 50 POKE 214,85 60 LOAD **70 END** 

This version has no unnecessary features. If there's a loading error, you'll find out about it when the system prints "ERR" on the screen. Since it takes only a short time to load these little programs, there is no need to give you a message so you'll know what is going on during the loading process.

Now here's the procedure, written down in the form of an algorithm: a series of listed steps to be followed one by one.

1. Make sure that the ML subroutine is in memory locations 320 through 34C, as indeed it will be if you typed it in using the Monitor as described above.

2. Go into Applesoft (from the Monitor, type CONTROL-C (return)), and type in the Loader program, as given above.

3. Type: POKE 82,128

4. Start your cassette recorder in RECORD mode and type SAVE (ret). When the loader has been saved, stop the tape, but do not rewind.

5. Back to the Monitor (CALL -151). Type: 320.34CW restart recorder in



APPLESCOPE Interface for the Apple II Computer

The APPLESCOPE system combines two high speed analog to digital converters and a digital control board with the high resolution graphics capabilities of the Apple II computer to create a digital storage oscilloscope. Signal trace parameters are entered through the keyboard to operational software provided in PROM on the DI control board.

- DC to 3.5 Mhz sample rate with 1024 byte buffer memory
- Pretrigger Viewing up to 1020 Samples
- Programmable Scale Select
- Continuous and Single Sweep Modes
- Single or Dual Channel Trace
- Greater that or less than trigger threshold detection

Price for the two board Applescope system \$595

\*Dealer Inquiries Invited

Combine an Apple II or S100 based computer system with our interface circuit boards to create a digital storage oscilloscope at a fraction of the cost of other storage scopes.

The S100 interface provides an additional 1024 bytes of buffer memory in place of the PROM. The user must supply the graphics display and driving software. Price of the single board is \$495.

The SCOPEDRIVER is an advanced software package for the Applescope system. It provides expanded waveform manipulation and digital signal conditioning. The SCOPEDRIVER is available on 51/4" floppy disks for \$49

For further information contact:

#### **RC Electronics Inc.**

7265 Tuolumne Street Goleta, CA 93117 (805) 968-6614

### Apple Authors:

### **COMPUTE!** is

looking for good applications articles on Apple.

RECORD mode, *then* press (return). Stop recorder when finished, but again do not rewind.

COMPUTE

6. Back to Applesoft. Type NEW. Type in the demo program. SAVE it in the regular way.

That's it. To check it out, rewind the tape, turn your Apple off and back on (to make sure memory is cleared out), and LOAD the tape in the usual Applesoft manner. You'll hear five beeps before it finishes loading, but, in the end, it stops just the

### ... we have just written the tape equivalent of an EXEC file which performs the equivalent of a BLOAD.

same as any regular Applesoft tape. You run the program by typing RUN.

Does this seem like a lot of trouble to go through just to load a short machine language subroutine along with an Applesoft program? Of course it is. But suppose the ML program were a lot longer. I have a "Print Using" subroutine that is over 1000 bytes long. Have you any idea how many DATA statements it would need to POKE all that into memory from within my calling program, and how long it would take to do it? The fact is that, before the method I have been demonstrating came along, there was no good way at all for a tape user to put long ML subroutines into his Applesoft programs. Only disk users could have that convenience, with their "BLOAD" and "EXEC" commands. Well, we have just written the tape equivalent of an EXEC file which performs the equivalent of a BLOAD. And that's far from all. The possibilities seem endless. I don't want this article to seem the same, so I'll mention just one more idea and then leave you to enjoy cooking up others on your own.

### Protecting Programs In Memory

**COMPUTE!** #11 had an article (page 76) on resolving the memory conflicts between Applesoft programs and the locations of the two hi-res graphics screen memories. The problem is that a really long Applesoft program, starting at its usual location of \$0801 (which is decimal 2049) can easily grow to overflow into the first hi-res screen starting at \$2000 (decimal 8192), and some can even intrude into the second hi-res screen starting at \$4000. An equivalent problem can occur if you want to make use of the second page of lo-res graphics (did you know that there is a second page?) which unfortunately starts at \$0800 and thus *always* conflicts with an Applesoft program. Among the solutions mentioned in the article, the one which seems to me to be the most flexible is to move the whole Applesoft program, variables and all, to a starting location above the memory region you want to protect from interference. For example, if you just want to use page two of lo-res graphics, it would suffice to move the program up so that it begins at \$0C01 (decimal 3073). If you want to use both hi-res graphics pages, on the other hand, you'd have to move the program all the way up to \$6001 (decimal 24566), assuming you even have that much memory to play around with.

As a matter of fact, you don't actually "move" an Applesoft program around in memory. Although this can be done, it would require doing some repair work on pointers and relinking the program lines which is too technical for most casual users to bother with. It isn't necessary. All you have to do is arrange to have the program go directly into the desired memory locations at the time it is being read in from tape. That is a much simpler procedure, requiring only a couple of POKEs from the keyboard before typing LOAD. Even so, that puts us right back into the situation we were in with ML programs: you can't just type LOAD you have to refer to a set of written directions in order to get the program to load right. At least you do if your memory is as poor as mine is at recalling such details without notes. And there's another point: if the program is to be usable by a non-computerist, how would you instruct such a person in the loading procedure?

So, here's another job for the Tape-EXEC, alias a loader program. Let the loader do the POKEs for you. That way, once you have gone to a little extra trouble to set the tape up right to begin with, you (or anybody) can forever after just type LOAD and let the computer handle the details. If you think it likely that you might want to use the program more than once or twice, then the extra preparations are worth the trouble in the long run.

A loader for a single Applesoft program, to be entered into memory starting at (say) \$0C01, would look something like this:

10 REM HIGH MEMORY LOADER 20 POKE 104,12: POKE 3072,0 30 POKE 214,85 40 LOAD 50 END

The algorithm for preparing the loader-leader and tape is similar to the one given for the Applesoft/ML conjunction; just omit steps two and five.

If you want the program to load above hi-res page 1, just change line 20 to:

### 20 POKE 104,64: POKE 16384,0

If you want it to load above hi-res page 2, change line 20 to:

20 POKE 104,96: POKE 24576,0

# Switching Cleanly From Text To Graphics

Brian Nakagawa Fresno, CA

It is very distracting to watch the Apple II switch from TEXT to GRAPHICS mode or vice versa. Colored squares and grey lines appear briefly when switching from TEXT to LORES graphics while a screen full of inverse characters, usually @ signs, appear when switching from LORES graphics to TEXT. In going from TEXT to HIRES graphics, one sometimes sees the previous HIRES display flash on the screen then dissolve away. In most programs, the extra flash of graphics or characters is merely a distraction. However, to switch cleanly between TEXT and GRAPHICS mode would give the appearance of a more polished program.

This article will show the routines that switch cleanly from TEXT to LORES or HIRES graphics using Applesoft commands and machine level routines already available on the Apple II.

The commands given below can be typed in the immediate mode or run in a program.

### **TEXT To HIRES Graphics**

The simplest way to turn on page 1 of HIRES graphics is to use the command HGR. This first turns the screen to that page then erases the graphics displayed. Type in the following sequence of commands to see this.

```
VTAB 24
HGR
HCOLOR = 3
HPLOT 40,140 TO 240,60 TO 40,60 TO 240,140 TO
140,20, TO 40,140
TEXT
HGR
```

Notice that when you typed in the last HGR the star reappeared briefly then was erased.

Now try these commands. (It is assumed that you are still in HIRES graphics.)

```
HPLOT 40,140 TO 240,60 TO 40,60 TO 240,140 TO 140,20 TO 40,140 TEXT
```

### POKE 230,32: CALL 62450: HGR

Notice that the screen went blank without the brief appearance by the star.

POKE 230,32 sets the HIRES page pointer to page one without changing the current screen display. CALL 62450 is a machine language routine in APPLESOFT that clears the HIRES page indicated by memory location 230. HGR then turns on page one of HIRES graphics.

HIRES page two can be switched to using similar commands. Use the above example and substitute "HGR2" for "HGR" and "POKE 230,64" for "POKE 230,32". Be aware that the text window at the bottom will not be seen.

Switching from HIRES graphics, page one or two, TEXT is easily accomplished typing in the "TEXT" command. If you wish to clear the text page first then use "HOME: TEXT".

### **TEXT To LORES Graphics**

Fill the TEXT screen with text then type in the command "GR". The distracting display of grey lines and colored squares when switching from TEXT to LORES graphics can be avoided with the following commands. Fill the text screen with text before typing in the commands.

### POKE 230,32: CALL 62450: HGR: CALL -1994: GR

If you wish to clear the text window at the bottom of the screen, type in "HOME" or add it to the end of the string of commands as follows:

### POKE 230,32: CALL 62450: HGR: CALL -1994: GR: HOME

Notice that it is first necessary to clear HIRES page one and go into that page just as was done in the TEXT to HIRES discussion. CALL -1994 changes the text page to inverse @ signs and GR put the screen into LORES page one.

If you are still in LORES graphics type in "TEXT: HOME" which will return you to a clear TEXT page. Did you notice the flash of inverse @ signs? This does not happen all the time so it may be necessary for you to go back into LORES page one with the "GR" command then type in "TEXT: HOME" again.

To avoid this, type in the following commands: **GR** 

### HOME: HGR: POKE 34,0: HOME: TEXT

GR puts the screen into LORES page one, HOME then clears the text window at the bottom, HGR puts the screen into HIRES page one which is assumed to be clear, POKE 34,0 sets the top of the text window to the top of the screen, HOME clears the text page, and TEXT puts the screen into text mode.

### Disadvantages

The code to switch from text to graphics takes more memory and executes slower. You may have noticed the pause when switching between TEXT and GRAPHICS. In a program that switches between TEXT and GRAPHICS often, one can put the switching code in a subroutine to save memory.

The additional code and slightly slower execu-

tion speed to switch cleanly is a very small price to pay for the more polished appearance of a program.

### References

All of the above commands are documented in the *Applesoft Basic Programming Reference Manual*. Selected commands and the page number they appear on are listed below. POKE 230,32 and POKE 230,64 are documented as general use high resolution graphics locations on page 141. Decimal location 230 is equal to hexadecimal \$E6. CALL 62450 and CALL -1994 are on page 134 and POKE 34,0 is on page 29.

# Interfacing The CCS 7710A Asynchronous Serial Card

Sam Bassett San Francisco, CA

The following is a list of the connections needed to set up the DT127 to work with the California Computer Systems' 7710A Asynchronous Serial Interface Card for the Apple II:

Pin on the	Male	I	DT127		
DB-25PC	onnector	2	5 pin M	Molex	
Color Pin	Name	1	Name	Pin	Recommended
				1	No contact
3	RD	)	RD	2	Red
6	DSR	)	DSR	3	Green
5	CTS	)	CTS	4	Brown
20	DTR		RTS	5	Blue
4	RTS		DTR	6	White
2	TD <		TD	7	Orange
1,7	GND		GND	8	Black
				9-25	No Contact

The CCS Asynchronous Board is defined as a Data Communications Equipment (DCE) terminal, and the signals at its DB-25S (female) connector are defined in the same way that a modem's would be.

The CCS board transmits its *outgoing* signal on Pin 3 (RD). This must be connected to the DT-127's *incoming* signal connector on the CCS board — Pin 2 (TD).

So far so good — we have information signals being passed back and forth from the printer to the Apple. There is a possible problem, however — the printer can only print so fast, and the Apple can generate and send characters much faster than the printer can print them. Most printers run from 10 to 55 characters per second, which is equivalent to 100 to 550 baud. The Apple can transmit at well over 20,000 baud — 2,000 characters per second. The DT127 has a 625 character buffer built in (expandable to 16K), but if the Apple is sending characters faster than the NEC can print (55 cps), the buffer gets full, characters are lost, and weird things happen to the text that was to be printed.

All is not lost, however — the definition of RS-232 includes several hardware "handshaking" signals, and the CCS 7710A (unlike the Apple Inc. Serial and Intelligent Interface Boards) is set up to recognize and use these signals. When the Printer signals that it has enough characters in its buffer, the CCS board will stop sending characters until the printer sends an "OK" signal.

The DT-127 signals that it is OK to send characters to its input on Pin 2 (RD) by making Pin 6 (Data Terminal Ready — DTR) on the Molex connector high — +3 to +12 volts. The CCS board monitors Pin 4 (Request To Send — RTS) to see if the peripheral is ready to receive another character. If Pin 4 goes Low (-3 to -12 volts), the 7710A will *not* send another character until it goes High again.

The CCS 7710A board signals the peripheral that it can accept a character through its Pin 2 (TD) by making its Pin 5 (Clear To Send — CTS) High. The DT-127 watches its Pin 4 (CTS) to see if it is OK to send a message to the computer. If this signal goes Low, it will not send any characters until it goes High again.

Pins 1 & 7 on the RS-232 connector are connected to Ground, so Pin 8 of the Molex must be connected to one or both of them.

The last two signals are not absolutely necessary, but it is well to hook them up so that nothing is left hanging, or unconnected.

The DT-127's Pin 5 (Request To Send — RTS) is not implemented — it should be High at all times. It should be connected to the CCS board's Pin 20 (Data Terminal Ready — DTR), which tells the Apple: "Yeah, boss, there is somebody out there."

The CCS board's Pin 8 is also permanently at + 12 volts, so it should be left unconnected, so that it does not accidentally short to ground and shut down the Apple's power. Pins 9 to 25 (except 20) are not implemented on the CCS board, so they should not be connected to anything.

The CCS board can transmit at any baud rate from 50 to 19,200, and matches the DT-127 perfectly — be sure to check Page 2-1 in the CCS manual for the correct Baud Rate Selector Switch settings, and Page 5 of the DT-127 manual, so that the baud rates being used by both your Apple and your Sellum are the same.



## Cassette Boot-Tape Generation From DOS 2.0S Binary-Load File

Raymond W. Polone SYZYGY Microware of Texas

The binary-load file is a very easy-to-use method of accessing 6502 machine code instructions for ATARI users. The Model CXL4003 ASSEMBLER EDITOR User's Manual provides a method, using BASIC, to enter object code from a cassette tape. This article introduces a BASIC program technique that permits a user to generate a short-inter-record gap bootable cassette tape from a binary-load file. Such a tape then provides the option of using a language cartridge (i.e. BASIC or ASSEMBLER) or booting in the program with no cartridge — and no DOS!

Program 1 is the ASSEMBLER/EDITOR text listing of an appropriate handler-record that must be written on the bootable tape. The initial byte of zero at statement 40 is a flag byte used by the OS in the cassette boot operation. I have assembled the second byte as a value one, but the BASIC program must provide the correct value. This byte is a count of 128 byte records in the boot process (i.e. a value of 1 indicates the boot is 128 bytes). A value of zero indicates the boot is 128\*256 or 32,768 bytes. The BASIC program in Program 2 generates the correct SIZE value in statement 26. The object code of Program 1 is contained in DATA statement 56 of the BASIC program. (The BASIC program reads the DATA into BUF\$ at statement 2.) The correct 128 count is then saved in BUF\$ at statement 27.

The BASIC program must also provide the correct cassette boot load address in the value at statement 50 of Program 1. This BOOT value is calculated in statement 9 after the program has detected the two flag bytes of 255 (\$FF) in the binary-load file. BUF\$ is updated at statement 21

(the length of the boot-handler is subtracted from the binary-load file RAM location — this means that the boot-handler is appended in RAM at the beginning of the binary-load data).

The COLDSTART address or binary-load file-run address is provided to the value at statement 60 of the assembler routine by the BASIC program at statement 25 if the binary-load file is not loadand-go (no RUN-address appended to the binaryload file in locations \$2E0 and \$2E1). The user is prompted to enter the decimal value in statement 22. \$A000 entered as decimal 40960 will result in the BASIC or ASSEMBLER cartridge gaining control (they must be resident, of course) following the cassette boot. The binary-load INIT address in \$2E2 and \$2E3 are not supported in this BASIC program, however, if the RUN-address has been appended to the file - that address will be used in statement 45 (RAY is a switch that indicates RUNaddress has been found). The binary-load file must be a series of increasing RAM addresses! If there is a gap of addresses, the cassette boot will include the required block of zero RAM (ATARI hearts). (It may be desirable to DIMension BUF\$ as the last variable in statement 1 to reduce the possibility that RAM used in the cassette put-character XIO operation will write extraneous data.) The only exception is the RUN-address which will not be included in the RAM block. (This cassette boot is not multistage.)

The remainder of Program 1 is the routine that will get control as a result of the cassette boot (POWER-ON with START depressed). BOOT? at RAM location 9 is set to 2 to indicate the cassette vector at RAM locations 2 and 3 is to be used on a SYSTEM-RESET. COLDSTART at RAM location \$244 (decimal 580) is set to zero so that a SYSTEM-RESET will not result in a re-boot. The OS cassetteboot firmware stored the RUN-address at RAM vector locations \$C (12) and \$D (13). The reader may elect to modify the cassette SYSTEM-RESET vector to point to some WARM-START location or use the DOS vector at \$A (10) and \$B (11) by setting RAM location 9 to value 1. Additional features can be implemented by continuing the boot process to DOS by appropriate jumps to an OS location such as DOBOOT at \$F2ED (62189).

DATA statement 57 in the BASIC program is the USR 6502 machine language routine that is used in statement 55. The ATARI IOCB use is adapted from the INTERFACE MODULE Opera-

# TAKE A HARD LOOK OUR SOF

Introducing CYBERSOFT<sup>™</sup> custom ATARI<sup>®</sup> programs. The Grand Masters of programming at a mail order price.

Now that you own ATARI®, the finest, most versatile, most powerful home computer on the market, you should have the software to make your ATARI sit up and really function.

We have the "best of the best" programs from the Grand Masters of micro-computer software: Automated Simulations, Crystal, Swifty Software, Adventure International, Datasoft, Personal Software, and Dynacomp. All sold by mail. And, with the

CYBERSOFT ironclad guarantee\*. **Space Chase** (*Swifty Software*) 16K Nifty eye-hand coordination tests...If you clear one galaxy of "planets" and avoid destruction at the hands of an alien ship you are rewarded by an attack by two aliens and then three. Game keeps score and displays high score. Colorful graphics and good playing. Cassefte \$14.95

Fastgammon<sup>™</sup> (Quality Software) 8K The best of the computer backgammon games. You can repeat games with the same dice rolls to try different strategies. You roll dice or let same dice rolls to try different strategies. You roll dice or let computer roll for you. This machine language program challenges experienced and beginners alike. Underutilizes ATARI® graphics but playing quality more than makes up. Cassette \$19.95 We fully guarantee the

Cassette \$19.95 Invasion Orion<sup>™</sup> (Automated Simulations) 32K You are the fleet commander pitted against the Klaatu somewhere in space. You play the leading role in a number of carefully crafted scenarios. This game takes more skill than luck in order to be successful.

The documentation is superb. Create your own senarios. Excellent graphics, good sound. Cassette \$24.95 **Rescue at Rigel** (Automated Simulations) 32K Ten people from the Orion colony at Ultima Thule (including your favorite female) have been captured. Your mother ship must leave vour tavorite temale) have been captured. Your mother ship must leave in 60 minutes. As "Sudden" Smith, you must find and release them, but it won't be easy in the maze of corridors, rooms and levels. Oh, by the way, the place is crawling with bad guys. Cassette \$29.95 **Sands of Mars** (*Crystal*) 40K This is the one gamesters are all talking about. A two diskette game, with diskette one putting you in command of the

one putting you in command of the "Starship Herman". You must stock her, select her crew, command the launch and negotiate your way through the hazards of the Universe. Diskette two holds your adventures on the Sands of Mars. The game is saveable. Two Diskettes \$39.95

### \*CYBERSOFT Ironclad Guarantee.

We fully guarantee the software we sell. If for any reason, you are not satisfied with your purchase, return the program within 30 days in its original packaging. We'll refund your money, no questions asked. Our order system is as accurate and fast as our software. Just dial

### 1-800-247-2000 EXT. 505

(In Iowa 1-800-362-2133, extension 505). Or, you can write to CYBERSOFT at P.O. Box 505 Bellevue, Washington 98009. VISA and MasterCard gladly accepted.

Included \$2.00 handling charge per order. Washington residents add 5.4% sales tax.

© Copyright 1981 Cybersoft Inc. 2803 122nd Place N.E. Bellevue, WA 98005 \*Atari is a registered trademark of ATARI Inc.



Star Trek 3.5 (Adventure International) 24K Lots of color,

Star Trek 3.5 (Adventure International) 24K Lots of color, lots of action as you hyperwarp through the quadrants in your search for Klingons. This program will satisfy the "trekkie" in us all. Cassette \$14.95
 Text Wizard™ (Datasoft) 32K ATARI owners have waited a long time for a high quality, full blown word processor. Text Wizard was well worth the wait. This easy-to-use and comparatively inexpensive program has received raves from user groups across the country. This program fully utilizes the unique ATARI keyboard and ease of cursor movement. Justifies right, left and center. Pagination. Word search and substitute. Diskette and ATARI 825, Centronics 737 or Epson MX-80 printer. \$99.95
 Adventureland (Adventure International) 24K Designed for the novice at adventuring and a great way to get hooked on the world of adventure. As you make your way through an enchanted world you will encounter wild animals, spell-ridden critters and more. Your task is to avoid the perils as you try to collect the 13 lost treasures. Cassette \$14.95

Mission Impossible (Adventure International) 24K Another

adventure from the great Scott Adams. Beginning "Good morning, your mission is...", your task is to save a nuclear reactor from destruction.

No magic help in this one. Addiction is possible. Cassette \$14.95 **Bridge 2.0** (Dynacomp) 24K Now you can practice your bridge at home before you have to embarrass yourself at the neighbors. Bridge 2.0 bids (Goren) and plays both contract and duplicate bridge. It even doubles if you get carried away with your bidding. No graphics,

away with your bidding. No graphics, but clearly arranged format makes plaving easy. Cassette \$17.95 **Visicalc™** (*Personal Software*) 32K If you use your ATARI for any business purpose or for your personal finances, you will want Visicalc. It probably sold more computers than any program inore computers than any program other than Star Raiders. Visicale creates a very large accountants ledger pad upon which you write with your ATARI. The fundamental difference is, if you change any figure(s) the balance of the Augures are automatically adjusted. Extensive documentation outlines the full features of this fantastic business tool. Diskette \$199.95 **Nominoes Jigsaw** (*Dynacomp*) 24K A 60 piece jigsaw puzzle you complete on your screen. Three levels of difficulty to confound you. Scoring is a function figures are automatically adjusted.

to confound you. Scoring is a function of how many tries and how difficult the puzzle. Cassette \$17.95 **dore.ca** 

tor's Manual C015953 and modified for cassette so that the short-inter-record gap tape can be written. BASIC USR function is explained in detail in BASIC REFERENCE MANUAL C015307 along with some information on XIO PUT CHARAC-TERS. The C016555 User's Manual is of tremendous assistance in understanding the ATARI operation, also.

An adaptation of the Exclusive-Or function in Example 1 of Appendix 9 in the ASSEMBLER EDITOR User's Manual is used to illustrate the BASIC program of Program 2 in this article. The following program will generate a binary load-andgo file that will perform the logic function.

- 10 OPEN#1,8,0, "D:LOADNGO.BIN"
- 20 FOR I = 1 TO 30:READ X:PUT#1,X:NEXT I
- 30 CLOSE#1
- **40 END**
- 50 DATA 255,255,0,6,17,6
- 60 DATA 104,104,133,205,104,133,204,104,69
- 70 DATA 205,133,213,104,69,204,133,212,96
- 80 DATA 224,2,225,2,0,160

The DATA statement 50 is binary-load information

that indicates the program will load at RAM location \$600 (1536). Statements 60 and 70 are the BASIC USR function machine language program. Statement 80 is the RUN-address information for the load-and-go \$A000 RUN-address for BASIC or ASSEMBLER cartridge. It is only necessary to RUN this program to generate an input file for the BASIC program in Program 2.

If the resulting cassette-boot tape is used with the BASIC cartridge, the familiar READY will appear on the screen after a successful cassette-boot "START, POWER-ON, RETURN" sequence. A BASIC direct POLONE = USR(1536,65535,0) :?POLONE and RETURN will provide the response "65535". If the cassette-boot sequence is used with the ASSEMBLER cartridge, it will be possible to disassemble the machine language code that was booted-in around \$600 using the DEBUGGER. This illustration is only a very elementary use of the cassette-boot tape that can be generated from a binary-load file.

Program 1. Cassette boot from binary load file assembler/editor text listing.

0000		20	PAGE		0
0000		30	*=	\$2100	BASIC PROVIDES CASSETTE BOOT ADDRESS
2100	0001	40 HERE	. WORD	\$100	; ZERO FLAG - BASIC PROVIDES 128 BLOCK
2102	0021	50	. WORD	HERE	CASSETTE BOOT LOAD ADDRESS
2104	0021	60	. WORD	HERE	BASIC PROVIDES COLDSTART ADDRESS
2106	A93C	70	LDA	#\$3C	STOP CASSETTE
2108	8D02D3	80	STA	PACTL	A DESCRIPTION OF A DESC
210B	A902	90	LDA	#\$2	; INDICATE CASSETTE BOOT
210D	8509	0100	STA	\$9	ENABLE CASSETTE SYSTEM RESET @ BOOT?
210F	A900	0110	LDA	#O	
2111	8D4402	0120	STA	COLDST	;DISABLE COLDSTART
2114	ASOC	0130	LDA	\$C	; OS SAVED COLDSTART DOSINI
2116	8502	0140	STA	\$2	; PREPARE SYSTEM RESET
2118	ASOD	0150	LDA	\$D	
211A	8503	0160	STA	\$3	
211C	600003	0170	JMP	(\$C)	
D302		0180 PACTL	=	\$D302	
0244		0190 COLDST	=	\$244	

Program 2.

1 DIM RSTART\$(7),YN\$(3),NAME\$(15):CORE=I NT(0.89\*FRE(0)):DIM BUF\$(CORE),A\$(114):R AY=0

2 FOR I=1 TO 31:READ X:BUF\$(I)=CHR\$(X):N EXT I

3 GRAPHICS 0:A≸="DOS 2.0S BINARY-LOAD-DI SK TO BOOT-TAPE by R. Polone (SYZYGY MIC ROWARE OF TEXAS) REV1.0 1981":GOSUB 35

4 IOCB=16%2:FOR I=1 TO 7:READ X:RSTART\$( I)=CHR\$(X):NEXT I

5 TRAP 5:A\$="PLEASE ENTER BINARY LOAD FI LE NAME i.e. D1:LOADNGO.BIN (RETURN)" :GOSUB 35:INPUT NAME\$:TRAP 40000 6 TRAP 7:OPEN #2,4,0,NAME\$:GOTO 8 7 ? :? "ERROR ";PEEK(195);" FILE ";CHR\$( 34);NAME\$;CHR\$(34):CLOSE #2:END 8 TRAP 40000:GET #2,X:GET #2,Y:IF X<>255 OR Y<>255 THEN A\$="FILE NOT BINARY SAVE FORMAT":GOSUB 35:CLOSE #2:END

9 GET #2,X:GET #2,Y:FIRST=X+256\*Y:BOOT=F IRST-LEN(BUF\$):GET #2,X:GET #2,Y:LAST=X+ 256\*Y:IF FIRST=736 AND LAST=737 THEN GOT 0 43

10 FOR I=FIRST TO LAST:GET #2,X:BUF\$(LEN (BUF\$)+1)=CHR\$(X):NEXT I

11 TRAP 18:GET #2,X:GET #2,Y:FIRSTA=X+25 6\*Y:IF FIRSTA=65535 THEN GOTO 11

12 IF FIRSTAK=LAST AND FIRSTAK>736 THEN GOTO 17

13 IF FIRSTA=736 THEN GET #2,X:GET #2,Y: LASTA=X+256\*Y:IF LASTA=737 THEN GOTO 44 14 IF FIRSTA=736 THEN GOTO 17

🕬www.commodore.ca



15 FIRST=FIRSTA: X=FIRST-LAST-1: Y=LEN( BUF \$): IF X(>0 THEN BUF\$(Y+X,Y+X)=CHR\$(0) 16 GET #2, X:GET #2, Y:LAST=X+256\*Y:X=LAST -FIRST: IF X>=0 AND LENK BUF\$)+X(=CORE THE N GOTO 10 17 TRAP 40000:A\$="LOGICAL RECORD ERROR!" :GOSUB 35:CLOSE #2:END 18 IF PEEK(195)=136 THEN TRAP 40000:GOTO 21 19 IF PEEK(195)=5 THEN A\$="RAM TOO SMALL IN THIS SYSTEM! CANNOT GENERATE BOOT C ASSETTE ! " : GOSUB 35 : END 20 ? CHR\$(155); " ERROR "; PEEK(195); END 21 CLOSE #2:X=INT(BOOT/256):Y=BOOT-256%X :BUF\$(3,3)=CHR\$(Y):BUF\$(4,4)=CHR\$(X):IF RAY=255 THEN GOTO 26 22 TRAP 22: AS="BINARY FILE IS NOT LOAD-A ND-GO (NO RUN-ADDRESS APPENDED TO FILE)! PLEASE ENTER DECIMAL-ADDRESS" : GOSUB 35 23 A\$="\$A000 HEX IS 40960 DECIMAL.":GOSU B 35: INPUT AD 24 TRAP 40000: IF ADK0 OR AD>65534 THEN G OTO 22 25 X=INT(AD/256):Y=AD-256%X:BUF\$(5,5)=CH R\$(Y):BUF\$(6,6)=CHR\$(X)26 SIZE=INT(LEN(BUF\$)/128): IF SIZE\*128(> LEN(BUF\$) THEN SIZE=SIZE+1 27 BUF\$(2,2)=CHR\$(SIZE) 28 AS="WRITE PREPARE BOOT TAPE! BEEPS R EQUIRE RETURN": GOSUB 35 29 AUX2=128:SIO=11:RW=8:LENTH=INT(LEN(BU)) F\$ )/128 )\*128+128: BUF=ADR( BUF\$ ): GOSUB 46: CLOSE #2 30 TRAP 30: A\$=" ANOTHER COPY OF BOOT TAP Y N RETURN" : GOSUB 35: INPUT YHA: IF E7 YN\$C1,1X>"Y" AND YN\$C1,1X>"N" THEN GOT 0 30 31 TRAP 40000: IF YN\$(1,1)="Y" THEN GOTO 28 32 TRAP 32: AS="ANOTHER BINARY DISK FILE? N RETURN": GOSUB 35: INPUT YNA: IF YN Ŷ \$(1,1)X>"Y" AND YN\$(1,1)X>"N" THEN GOTO 32 33 TRAP 40000: IF YN\$(1,1)="Y" THEN RUN 34 END 35 X=PEEK(83)-PEEK(82)+1:I=X+1:Y=0:IF LE NKA\$X1 THEN RETURN 36 IF LEN(A\$)=X THEN ? A\$:A\$="":POKE 84; PEEK(84)-1:RETURN 37 IF LENCASIXX THEN ? AS: AS="":RETURN 38 YN#=A\$(I,I): IF YN#=" " OR YN#=CHR#(15 5) THEN I=I-1:? A\$(1,I): A\$=A\$(I+2,LEN(A\$) )):Y=255 39 IF Y=255 AND I=X THEN POKE 84, PEEK(84 )-1:GOTO 35 40 IF Y=255 THEN GOTO 35 41 I=I-1: IF I=0 THEN ? A\$(1,X): A\$=A\$(X+1 ,LENK(A\$)):GOTO 35

- 42 GOTO 37
- 43 GOSUB 45:GOTO 9
  - 44 GOSUB 45:GOTO 11
- 45 GET #2, X: BUF\$(5,5)=CHR\$(X): GET #2, X: B
- UF\$(6,6)=CHR\$(X):RAY=255:RETURN
- 46 IF RW=8 THEN TRAP 47:LPRINT
- 47 TRAP 40000: OPEN #2, RW, AUX2, "C:"
- 48 POKE 832+10CB+2, SIO
- 49 POKE 832+IOCB+4, BUF-(INT(BUF/256)%256
- 50 POKE 832+IOCB+5, INT(BUF/256)
- 51 POKE 832+IOCB+8, LENTH-(INT(LENTH/256)) \*256)
- 52 POKE 832+10CB+9, INT(LENTH/256)
- 53 POKE 832+IOCB+10,RW
- 54 POKE 832+IOCB+11, AUX2
- 55 RSTART=ADR(RSTART\$): POLONE=USR(RSTART , IOCB) : RETURN
- 56 DATA 0,1,0,33,0,33,169,60,141,2,211,1
- 69, 2, 133, 9, 169, 0, 141, 68, 2, 165, 12, 133, 2, 1
- 65, 13, 133, 3, 108, 12, 0
- 57 DATA 104, 104, 104, 170, 76, 86, 228
- 58 REM
- 59 REM -FIGURE 2 BASIC PROGRAM TO GENERATE CASSETTE BOOT 60 REM -
  - FROM DOS 2.0S

BINARY LOAD FILE

0



### the most advanced maze game available to the ATARI<sup>®</sup> owner

A new game by Craig Patchett which uses machine language routines, 5-color, high-resolution graphics and sound effects.

The player's goal is to guide an imaginary robot through and out of a 3-dimensional maze.

20 game variations insure countless hours of enjoyment.

CAPTIVITY can be used with any ATARI® computer with at least 24K. It is available in cassette format only. Price is \$24.95 plus \$2.00 shipping and handling.

Available at fine computer stores or write us directly.



Program Design, Inc. 11 Idar Court Greenwich, CT 06830 203-661-8799

ATARI® is the registered trademark of ATARI, Inc

## AND NOW BEHOLD THE ENTRANCE TO THE PLACE KNOWN AS DEVIL DWELL!



## COMPUTER AGE SOFTWARE

CA001 "Atari Epson Screen Dump" is a screen dump program that dumps a screen image (up to GR.7) to the Epson proportionally.

CA003 "Atar-Renum" is a general utility that will renumber any tokenized BASIC program that is coresident in RAM. Requires only 3565 bytes of RAM.

CA004 "InfoFile" is a program designed to act as an electronic file cabinet. A "dynamic keyboard" moves the user quickly through this menu driven program. This is a "fast" database program. Use it to create, add, delete, edit, print, selectively search, and store your custom files. All files can be secured w/ code.

CA005 "Binary Load Cassette to Disk" is a utility that will take binary load cassette files like SPACE INVADERS (TM) and allow their transfer to disk.

CA006 "Ork Attack" has been renamed previous to release as "DEVIL DWELL." This adventure program is not easily beaten, has good graphics, and an excellent user dialogue.

CA007 Our long awaited "Smart Terminal Emulator Program" has also had a name change. We are very happy to announce that "DOWNLOADER" is now available. This fine piece of software allows you to download information to: Disk, Cassette, or Printer.

SWEDE 1 is a package of four programs (3-D, LUNAR LANDER, ALIEN ATTACK, and SPACE BATTLE) which is meant to be studied as well as enjoyed. It covers mainly the mysterious world of Player/Missile Graphics. By studying the programs you will learn how to smoothly move an object, such as a space capsule, horizontally, vertically, and diagonally. You will also learn how to make the player fire and rotate 360 degrees. Also included are sections on the Cursor, the ESCape key and conversions of other BASICs into Atari BASIC.

## COMPUTER AGE SOFTWARE

9433 GEORGIA AVE. SILVER SPRING, MD 20910 (301) 588-6565

Atari is a registered trademark of Atari, Inc.

# Beware The RAMTOP Dragon

### K. W. Harms Danville, CA

You've just had a brilliant idea for a program which requires some protected memory. Perhaps a special display list or character set is needed, or maybe a direct access memory "file." This article explains how to set aside that memory so that nothing will fiddle with it. Further, we'll reveal the generally unknown habits of the RAMTOP Dragon and show you three ways to make sure he doesn't gobble up your data.

The Atari offers a simple way to control how memory is internally managed by the operating system. The Atari Connection (Premier Issue) discussed "moving" the top memory boundary. Jim Clark in **COMPUTE!** #14 showed how to move the lower boundary. Both methods protect memory from BASIC programs.

The map gives a very simple picture of Atari's memory management. Fixed memory boundaries are presented in decimal "addresses," but boundaries which vary according to the amount of memory in your machine or the program loaded at a particular time are given names such as "ramtop." The 400 and 800 both use the same system.

When you turn on the Atari with a BASIC cartridge, it takes a few seconds before "READY" to check out the machine and enter values for the boundaries into specific locations. PEEK allows you to look at those values. For instance, the value for RAMTOP is stored in address 106. The instruction "? PEEK(106)" will tell you where the Atari thinks the end of RAM is. Appendix I of the *Basic Reference Manual* explains that the value in 106 is in "pages" of 256 bytes. Multiplying number of pages times 256 gives the last address BASIC thinks it can use (e.g., a PEEK(106) of "32" equals an address of 8192 or "8K").

The 400/800 always places the display list and display data immediately below RAMTOP. If you alter the value in RAMTOP, the Atari will push the display list and display data "downward" in RAM. This reduces the space available for your program, but leaves free RAM above the new (fake) RAM-TOP. Since the Atari doesn't know about this space, it doesn't use it, usually. This is the space usually considered "reserved" for you.

Program 1 shows how to lower RAMTOP by 4 pages (1024 bytes). Remember to issue a GRAPH-

ICS command immediately after moving RAMTOP so that the display list and data are moved below the new RAMTOP. Since line 60 will clear the screen, write down the old amount of free RAM and RAMTOP. Comparing them to the new numbers from lines 80 and 90 will show that RAM-TOP is now lower and that less space is available for programs. That extra memory is now above RAMTOP and "reserved" for your exclusive use. RAMTOP is reset only by the RESET switch (and powering down/up), so that successively RUNning Program 1 will keep lowering RAMTOP until you run out of memory.

### Program 1.

- 10 ? "FREE RAM = ";FRE(0)
- 20 RAMTOP = PEEK(106):? RAMTOP = ";RAMTOP
  - ;" PAGES":? "LAST ADDRESS = ";RAMTOP\*256
- 30 FOR W = 1 TO 1000:NEXT W
- 40 SMALLRAM = RAMTOP-4 50 POKE 106,SMALLRAM
- 60 GRAPHICS 0
- 70 RAMTOP = PEEK(106)
- 80 ? "NEW FREE RAM = ";FRE(0)
- 90 ? "NEW RAMTOP = ";RAMTOP:" PAGES":
- ? "LAST ADDRESS = ";RAMTOP\*256
- 100 ? "RESERVED MEMORY BEGINS AT "; RAMTOP\*256+1

Although others have described ways to use the reserved space, they have not warned you about the RAMTOP Dragon who will periodically visit your reserved RAM and gobble up memory. Extensive field observations have revealed that Dragon visits upper memory on three occasions:

**1.** A GRAPHICS command clears the visible screen and also the first 64 bytes above RAMTOP.

**2.** A CLEAR command (or "PRINT CHR\$(125)") clears the first 64 bytes above RAMTOP.

**3.** Scrolling the *text window* of a graphic mode 3 to 8 screen clears up to 800 bytes above RAMTOP.

Program 2 lets you play with the RAMTOP dragon. Lines 100 to 140 move down RAMTOP and reset the display list and data. Answer "NO" for all except the first pass or the program will lower RAMTOP each time until you are out of memory.

After an initial questioning, the next section (lines 200 to 290 first turns off the "direct memory access" for the ANTIC processor so that the program will operate faster (see **COMPUTE! #**11). It then fills the 900 bytes after RAMTOP with a sequence of values between 1 and 255. Note that the values will remain there as long as there's power to the CPU (and nothing clears them). Therefore, it's not necessary to repeat this step on subsequent RUNs.

The "Choose Action" section (lines 300 to 340) GOSUBs to the three major program sections.

Santa

Cruz

Educational

Software \*

**Tricky Tutorials** 

.

Santa

Cruz

Educational



Santa Cruz Educational Software \* Tricky Tutorials \* Santa Cruz Educational Software \* Tricky Tutorials \* Santa Cruz Educational Software \* Tricky Tutorials

## ATARIM GRAPHICS MADE EASY? YES?

FINALLY — SOMEONE HAS WRITTEN A SERIES OF PROGRAMS THAT DO ALL THE DIFFICULT CALCULATIONS FOR YOU WHILE DEMONSTRATING THE SPECIAL "TRICKS" THAT THE ATARI IS CAPABLE OF ....

#### TRICKY TUTORIALS(tm)

#1: DISPLAY LISTS — This program teaches you how to alter the program in the ATARI that controls the format of the screen. For example: when you say graphics 8 the machine responds with a large graphics 8 area at the top of the screen and a small text area at the bottom. Now, you will be able to mix the various modes on the screen at the same time. Just think how nice your programs could look with a mix of large and small text, and both high and low resolution graphics. This program has many examples plus does all of the difficult calculations!

#2: HORIZONTAL/VERTICAL SCROLLING — The information you put on the screen, either graphics or text, can be moved up, down or sideways. This can make for some nice effects. You could move only the text on the bottom half of the screen or perhaps create a map and then move smoothly over it by using the joystick.

#3: PAGE FLIPPING — Normally you have to redraw the screen every time you change the picture or text. Now you can learn how to have the computer draw the next page you want to see while you are still looking at the previous page, then tlip to it instantly. You won't see it being drawn, so a complicated picture can seem to just appear. Depending on your memory size and how complicated the picture, you could flip between many pages, thus allowing animation or other special effects with your text.

#4: BASICS OF ANIMATION — Shows you how to animate simple shapes using the PRINT and PLOT commands, and also has a nice little PLAYER/MISSILE Graphics demo to learn. This would be an excellent way to start making your programs come alive on the screen. #5: PLAYER MISSILE GRAPHICS — This complex subject will be demonstrated by starting with simple examples, and building up to a complete game and also an animated business chart on multiple pages! As always, the computer does most of the calculations. Ready Nov. 1981. Requires 32 k disk or tape and costs 29.95 (extensive manual included)

Tricky Tutorials (except #5) require 16k memory for cassette orders and 24k for disk. The price is \$14.95 each. You may order 1,2,3, & 4 for \$49.95!

MASTER MEMORY MAP(tm) — is really the key to using the ATARI's capabilities. We start out by explaining how to PEEK and POKE values into memory so that even new programmers can use this. Then: we give you over 15 pages of the memory locations that are the most useful. The information is condensed from both the ATARI's Operating System Manual and various articles and programmers as a reference. Also, we highly suggest that dealers offer this Memory Map to customers who request to be told how to use the power of the machine. We guarantee it will answer many of the questions you have about the machine. \$5.95

THE GRAPHICS MACHINE!! — Turn your computer into an incredible graphics tool with advanced comands like circle, box, fill, polygon, line, help, etc. 3 colors in graphics 8 with instant text!!! Create colorful business charts or beautiful drawings and then save or retrieve them from disk in 5 SECONDS YES, it's that fast! Needs all 48k, disk, and costs \$19.95

MINI-WORD PROCESSOR — This is for those of you who have a printer, but don't need to spend \$100 or more for a

fancy word processor. It is suitable for simple editing of text, accepts most control characters for your printer, and text is stored on disk for easy retrival. The amount of text held depends on memory. Requires disk and 32k for \$14.95

**BOB'S BUSINESS** — 14 small business type programs for home of office, all chosen from a nice menu. Supports printed output. 169 sectors of programs require 32k, tape or disk. **\$14.95**.

**KID's #1** — Includes the following: 1) TREASURE search for the lost treasure while trying to keep from falling into the sea. Nice graphics if you find it', 2) DIALOGUE — talk back to the computer about four subjects: 3) MATH QUIZ — Nice musical and graphical rewards for good scores. Parents input the level of difficulty.

KID'S #2 — A spelling quiz, a "scrabble" type game, and a version of Touch with the computer giving all the directions! Both Kid's programs require 16k or 24k disk and cost \$14.95 each.

### \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*

See your local Dealer, or send check to:

SANTA CRUZ EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE 5425 Jigger Dr., Soquel, CA 95073 C.O.D. orders call (408) 476-4901 \*Include \$2.00 postage (\$0.75 for Memory Map) \*In Calif. include 6% tax

Santa Cruz Educational Software \* Tricky Tutorials \* Santa Cruz Educational Software \* Tricky Tutorials \* Santa Cruz Educational Software \* Tricky Tutor

The "Screen Play" routine (lines 1000 to 1100) exercises all three of the actions which call the Dragon. It clears the screen, changes graphic modes and scrolls text windows. To scroll a window, enter graphic mode 3 to 8 and then enter numerical responses for as long as you wish to scroll (the amount of scrolling appears to affect the amount of memory cleared).

The "Check Memory" routine (lines 2000 to 2100) prints addresses for the first and last positions of reserved memory and requests the starting and ending addresses you wish to check. This section allows you to look at different ranges of locations to see how much memory has been cleared by displaying these memory addresses and their values. Knowing that Dragon always leaves 0's in his path, and remembering that we loaded memory with values between 1 and 255, 0's will appear only in areas he visited. (Actually, I'm not sure whether Dragon is a he or a she.) When you're done checking and want to enter a different set of actions, an "0,0" entry will return you to the "Choose Action" section.

The "Neat Trick of the Week" is found in lines 2055 and 2075. The memory address at 53775 can be used to tell you whether a key on the keyboard is being pressed at the time you PEEK it. If a key (any key) is depressed, 53775 contains the value 251. When the key is released, 53775 will show a 255. Line 2055, then stops the program whenever any key is pressed and restarts it when the key is released. The POKEing 764 with a 255 (line 2075) clears the "halt" character so that future INPUTs, GETs, etc. aren't confused.

How can one avoid the Dragon anyway? There are many ways. You could never change graphic modes or clear or scroll the screen. This is difficult if you have any significant screen output. However, since the screen clear erases only 64 bytes, you could always clear the screen before the text window scrolls and never use that first 64 bytes. Or you could skip the first 800 bytes after RAMTOP and allow both scrolls and clears. Taking the other path, you could move the bottom of memory up and use memory below the new bottom (see Jim Clark's article). However, this requires using a (simple) machine language subroutine.

If you are using the reserved memory in a *stable* program (one with no further coding), you have another choice. Program 3 shows how to use memory below RAMTOP as your special area instead of reserving memory above RAMTOP. In your program, wait until after *all* strings and arrays are dimensioned. Then, go to the highest resolution graphic mode and PEEK at the top of your BASIC program (line 10000). Since the Atari saves data on GOSUB and FOR/NEXT statements as it encounters them in a dynamic "stack" at the top of a program, you must provide some room for this storage.

Figure on 4 bytes for each *active* GOSUB (one which hasn't been RETURNed) plus 16 bytes for each *active* FOR/NEXT (while it's FORing and NEXTing). Add this allowance to the previous address (line 10010) and use the total as the *bottom* of your reserved area.

Next, PEEK at MEMTOP, the top of RAM available for BASIC programs (line 10100), and use that number as the *top* of your area.

## Program 3. 10000 PROTOP = PEEK(14) + 256\*PEEK(15) 10010 MEMSTART = PROTOP + 24 + 1: REM START OF YOUR MEMORY — ALLOWS FOR 2 GOSUBS PLUS 1 FOR/NEXT 10100 MEMTOP = PEEK(741) + 256\*PEEK(742) 10110 MEMFINISH = MEMTOP: REM END OF YOUR MEMORY AREA

This method gives you the greatest possible amount of RAM without special code, but brings three general risks. If your BASIC program grows (by encountering an unexpected DIM or FOR/ NEXT, for instance) after you have set the lower boundary, it will gnaw into the bottom of "your" memory. If the graphic mode is changed to a higher resolution mode after the upper boundary is set, the display list will push down into the reserved memory. Last, a program loaded after the boundaries are set may be larger and run into the set aside memory.

The next time you see the RAMTOP Dragon, you'll be ready!

### **Atari Memory Management**

57344-65535	ROM for character set, OS, etc.
55296-57343	ROM, Floating Point ROM
53248-55295	ROM, Hardware Registers ROM
	Unused space(!)
40960-49151	CARTRIDGE ROM for BASIC, etc
RAMTOP	END of RAM PEEK (106)
UIS (u ar	sually 1K in Graphics 0, ound 8K in Graphics 8).
мемтор	Top of RAM usable by BASIC programs. PEEK(741) + 256*PEEK(742)
PROTOP	Program top for the current BASIC program PEEK(14) + 256*PEEK(15)
Free	e RAM used for programs, data storage, etc.
BASIC LOMEN	M Start of BASIC program
Oj bu	perating System, various ffers, hardware registers, etc.
0	Start of RAM addresses

	-	

Program 2. 50 REM SET UP VARIABLES FOR CALLS 60 CHECK=1000:SCREEN=2000:QUIT=3000:DIM AN\$(10) 100 REM MOVE RAMTOP DOWN 110 RAMTOP=PEEK(106) 120 ? "MOVE RAMTOP DOWN";:INPUT AN\$:IF AN\$(1,1)="N" THEN 200 130 RAMTOP=RAMTOP-5:POKE 106,RAMTOP 140 **GRAPHICS** O 200 REM FILL 900 BYTES ABOVE RAMTOP 210 FIRST=RAMTOP\*256+1:LAST=RAMTOP\*256+900 ? "FILL MEMORY ABOVE RAMTOP";:INPUT AN\$:IF AN\$(1,1)="N" THEN 300 220 230 POKE 559,0:REM TURN SCREEN REFRESHER OFF 240 FOR POSITION=FIRST TO LAST 250 IF VALUE=255 THEN VALUE=0 260 VALUE=VALUE+1 270 POKE POSITION, VALUE 280 NEXT POSITION 290 POKE 559,34:REM TURN SCREEN ON 300 REM CHOOSE ACTION ? "WHAT ACTION? 1 TO CHECK RAM, 2 TO PLAY WITH SCREEN, 3 TO QUIT" 310 320 INPUT ACTION 330 ON ACTION GOSUB SCREEN, CHECK, QUIT 340 GOTO 300 1000 REM SCREEN PLAY 1010 ? "CLEAR SCREEN": INPUT AN\$ IF AN\$(1,1)="Y" THEN ? CHR\$(125) 1020 1030 ? "CHANGE GRAPHICS MODE";:INPUT AN\$ IF AN\$(1,1)="Y" THEN ? "WHAT MODE"; : INPUT MODE: GRAPHICS MODE 1040 1050 IF MODE<>0 THEN ? "ENTER ANSWERS TILL DONE, THEN NO";:INPUT AN\$ 1060 IF AN\$(1,1)<>"N" THEN GOTO 1050 1070 IF MODE <> 0 THEN GRAPHICS 0 1100 RETURN 2000 REM CHECK MEMORY 2010 ?:? "FIRST POSITION = ";FIRST:? "LAST = ";LAST:? "ENTER POSITIONS TO CHECK OR 0,0 TO RETURN" 2020 INPUT START, FINISH: IF START=0 THEN GOTO 2100 2030 POKE 82,7:POKE 201,11:? :REM MOVE MARGIN, SET TAB 2040 FOR POSITION=START TO FINISH 2050 VALUE=PEEK(POSITION):? POSITION; "="; VALUE, 2055 HALT=PEEK(53775): IF HALT=251 THEN GOTO 2055 2060 NEXT POSITION 2070 POKE 82,2:REM RESTORE MARGIN POKE 764,255 2075 GOTO 2000 2080 2100 RETURN 3000 REM QUIT 3010 ?"NORMAL END OF JOB":END

C

# Documented Atari Bugs

Steve Hanson Madison, WI

Although Atari has on the whole done an admirable job in getting out a bug-free computer system (at least compared to most of the other machines), there are a few bugs in the Atari computer software. This article is simply intended to be a list of bugs in operating system and BASIC software. It is intended mainly to be a guide to help you understand what is going on when unexplained things happen in your computer. Atari is aware of all of these bugs, and they will be corrected in the future.

### **Bugs In Atari BASIC**

The Atari BASIC cartridge has a few problems. The currently known bugs include the following:

**A.** An input statement with no variable is not flagged as an error when input.

**B.** LPRINT loops cannot be stopped by hitting BREAK (This is not actually a bug in BASIC, but a bug in the OS cartridge.)

**C.** PRINT A = NOT B locks up the keyboard. **D.** DIM L (10) generates DIM L10) as code. You must not leave a blank between a variable and its dimension or it will be interpreted incorrectly.

**E.** The following functions have wrong values:

LOG(0)
CLOG(0)
LOG(1)
CLOG(1)

MOST EXPONENTS (as an example, try to evaluate 2<sup>4</sup>3. This problem is inherent in the polynomial expansion algorithm used. It is not likely to cause problems as the errors are very small, but will be noticeable when the expected value is something which is known. This is a simple rounding error, and can be handled by rounding the result when a non-integer result would be bothersome.)

**E.** Problems with BASIC boundary routine. This manifests itself in two bugs on the machine. Sometimes when doing line editing the machine will lock up. This usually occurs when deleting multiple lines from a program. The other problem is that any string which is an exact multiple of 256 bytes long will end up in the wrong place if moved in memory. This causes some very weird inexplicable errors in programs. It is hard to catch because it occurs when a string is a multiple of 256 bytes long, and only then. Please notice that it does not depend on the dimensioned length of a string, but on its actual length. Therefore, it cannot be avoided by never dimensioning strings to these values. Fortunately it rarely shows up since most strings are shorter than 256 characters.

F. A printed Control-R or Control-U is treated as a semicolon. I'm glad I finally found out about this as it was the cause of a great deal of trouble in a graphics dump routine I wrote.
G. You cannot use a function within a USR call line. That is, you cannot use a function to define an address for a user call or any of its parameters. You can do this if you evaluate them in a separate line, however.

**H.** You can dimension arrays larger than the available memory size without creating an error. Of course, there will be problems galore and error messages when you try to run the program.

These errors should mainly be corrected when the next revision of the BASIC cartridge is released. Errors caused in the operating system will be fixed with a new release of the operating system cartridge. Atari has no defiite plans as to when these will come out.

### Errors In OS Cartridge

There are a few errors on the OS cartridge ROM in the Atari computer. These are the ones I know about:

As mentioned above, there is a bug in the OS which prevents the break key from interrupting LPRINT loops in BASIC.

There is another bug which you disk users have almost certainly noticed. A problem in the OS makes your disk drive "go to sleep" for a few seconds occasionally. Yes, there is a reason for this strange behavior. The same bug in the operating system is also the culprit responsible for the system occasionally retransmitting a block to the printer. Have you ever gotten a duplicate line or part of a duplicate line out to your printer (using the 850 interface.)? This is due to a bug in the OS cartridge and, at the moment, there isn't much you can do about it. However, Atari will have a fix for this eventually.

94

0

**LETTER PERFECT** TM. LIK WORD PROCESSING FOR THE \*ATARI – 800<sup>TM</sup>

CURRENT DRIVE

Editor
 Change Drive #
 Load
 Save
 Merge
 Screen Format
 Printer
 Lock
 Unlock
 Delete
 Format Disk
 Data Base Merge
 Quit

Press'<' or '>' to move cursor Press (Return) for selection

USE: EPSON MX-80 and ATA RI -825 PRINTERS



**EASY TO USE:** LETTER PERFECT is a character orientated word processor with the user in mind. The program (machine language) is very fast. It is a menu driven program that is very easy to operate. The program is a single load program and can work with one or more disk drives. It requires a minimum of 16K of memory and a single disk drive. With the Artari 825 printer you can print text with right hand justification. You may also use different type fonts (10 and 17 character per inch) within the body of the text itself. Boldface is printed as expanded print font. Underlining can be done as well as sending Escape characters within the body of the letter itself. All the formats are a default but you can change them all to desired values if you wish. Right Margin, left margin, top of form, line spacing, etc. are easily changed. Data Base Merge works with the sister program LETTER PERFECT — DATA BASE MANAGER. User may use this program to create mailing lists, and completely develop your own data base for your personal needs. All text packed before storage to diskette for greater storage capacity. Large Buffer allows you to pick up and move up to one full page of screen text and move it to any location in the text. Merge more than one file together for easy editing. Screen Format allows you to see on the video screen exactly how the text will appear on the printer. Automatic page numbering, headers and footers are easily accomplished. This program is easy to use because of its meaningful and easily mastered commands. Fully documented with a users manual that explains in simple language 'how to' completely use the program.

### All this and more, for \$149.95.

### Features:

### FULL CURSOR CONTROL

Home Cursor Scroll Page Forward Scroll Page Backward Pause Scroll Scroll Line at Time Scrolling Speed Control Move Cursor Down Beginning of Text

### MULTIFUNCTION FORMAT LINE

Standard Formats a Default Formats Easily Changed Right Justification Left Margin Page Width Line Spacing Lines Per Page Form Stop Set Page# Top Margin Bottom Margin

Delete a Character Insert a Character Delete a Line

## apple

Insert a Line Headers and Footers Shift Lock and Release Global and Local Search and Replacement Underlining and Boldface Automatic Centering Horizontal Tabs Special Print Characters Split Catalog Page Numbering up to 65535 Prints up to 255 Copies of Single Text File Non Printing Text Commenting

FUNCTIONS Delete All Text Delete All After Cursor Delete All Before Cursor Delete Next Block Delete Buffer Move Next Block to Buffer Add Next Block to Buffer Insert Block From Buffer Merge Text Files

This program also available on the Apple in 40/80 Video (Super'R' Term, Smarterm, Videx, Bit-3). You may use any printer type. The Hays Micromodem II can be used to send files. Can be Reconfigured at any time to use different printer, 80 column board, or standard 40 column video. Much, Much, More!



### FREE CONTROL PAGE

www.commodore.ca

LJK ENTERPRISES INC., P.O. Box 10827 St. Louis, MO 63129 (314) 846-6124

\*Apple T.M. of Apple Computer Inc., - \*T.M. Atari Computer Corporation

# Graph It On The Atari

John Malcolm Neil Portland, OR

One application for which the Atari is suitable is drawing accurate plots and graphs. With a minimum of programming effort, one can create graphs of any function — a handy aid for algebra and trigonometry homework.

The following listing is a 2K program to plot functions in graphics mode eight. It will run on either the Atari 400 or 800, providing that you have at least 16K of memory. A major feature of the program is that the user can look at any part of the Cartesian plane. One is not limited to the range of the graphics mode (320x160) when making graphs.

Line 500 sets the default limits for the range and domain of the function:

### -20 < x < 20, -10 < y ≤ 10

This region is the user's *window* on the coordinate plane. To change these values, enter your own window when the computer prints "WINDOW?" in the form:

### x1,x2,y1,y2

Where  $x_1$  and  $x_2$  are the minimum and maximum range, and  $y_1$  and  $y_2$  are the minimum and maximum domain.

To use the default values, just press RETURN.

The prompt "INTERVAL?" asks you to enter the interval at which to draw the tic marks. The default values are set in line 500 to one.

Enter the interval in the form:

x1,y1

Where  $x_1$  is the interval on the x-axis, and  $y_1$  on the y-axis.

Press RETURN to use the default values.

The relative positions of the x and y axes are drawn in lines 600-700; lines 800-890 draw the tic marks. The actual plotting of the function (lines 1000-1080) is rather unimpressive. The total range (Y2-Y1) is divided into 320 points, and the value at each is plotted. Should an error occur (divide by zero, cursor out of range), the program skips over that point.

Line 1030 contains the function to be graphed.

To graph another, simply change it to read:

### FUNCTION = (your function)

Any variables in it must be "X". Now you are ready to graph! Try the functions

in Appendix E for starters, and this one:

### 1030 FUNCTION = PEEK(53279)

Press some of the console keys (START, SELECT, OPTION). Wow!

A few words of warning — functions like f(x) = 0 will not be visible because the x-axis is drawn on zero. Also, if it is essential that your graph not be distorted, make sure that the range is twice the domain.

One idea I have for improvement is to couple this program with a machine language routine to dump the screen to a printer. I'm working on that one right now. In the meantime, happy graphing!

400 GRAPHICS 0 410 REM \*\*\* INITIAL CONSTANTS \*\*\* 500 X1=-20:X2=20:Y1=-10:Y2=10:XIN=1:YIN=1 510 LIST 1030 520 FRINT "WINDOW (X1, X2, Y1, Y2)"; 530 TRAP 550 540 INFUT X1, X2, Y1, Y2 545 IF X2-X1=0 OR Y2-Y1=0 THEN 520 550 FRINT CHR\$(125);"INTERVAL (X AXIS,Y AXIS)"; 560 TRAP 590 570 INPUT XIN, YIN 580 IF XIN<=0 OR YIN<=0 THEN 550 590 GRAPHICS 8:SETCOLOR 2,0,0:SETCOLOR 1,0, 10:COLOR 1: POKE 752.1 595 REM \*\*\* DRAW AXES \*\*\* 600 XTOP=Y2/(Y2-Y1)\*159 610 IF Y2<0 THEN XTOP=0 620 IF Y1>0 THEN XTOP=159 630 YSIDE=AES(X1)/(X2-X1)\*319 640 IF X1>0 THEN YSIDE=0 650 IF X2<0 THEN YSIDE=319 700 FLOT 0,XTOF:DRAWTO 319,XTOF:PLOT YSIDE,0: DRAWTO YSIDE,159 710 REM \*\*\* DRAW TIC MARKS \*\*\* 800 TIC1=XTOF-1\*(XTOF>0):TIC2=XTOF+1\*(XTOF<159) 810 FX=INT(X2/XIN)\*XIN 820 XV=(FX-X1)/(X2-X1)\*319:IF XV<0 THEN 850 880 FLOT XV, TIC1: DRAWTO XV, TIC2 840 FX=FX-XIN:GOTO 820 850 TIC1=YSIDE-1\*(YSIDE>0):TIC2=YSIDE+1\* (YSIDE<319) 860 FY=INT(Y2/YIN)\*YIN 870 YV=(Y2-FY)/(Y2-Y1)\*159:IF YV>159 THEN 1000 880 FLOT TIC1, YV: DRAWTO TIC2, YV 890 FY=FY-YIN:GOTO 870 900 REM \*\*\* GRAPH FUNCTION \*\*\* 1000 PRINT CHR\$(125):LIST 1030 1005 TRAF 2000 1010 C=0:FLAG=1 1020 FOR X=X1 TO X2 STEF (X2-X1)/319 1030 FUNCTION=SIN(X) 1040 IF FLAG THEN FLOT C, (Y2-FUNCTION)/(Y2-Y1) \*159:FLAG=0:GOTO 1060 1050 DRAWTO C, (Y2-FUNCTION)/(Y2-Y1)\*159 1060 C=C+1 1070 NEXT X 1080 POKE 752,0:GOTO 520 1090 REM \*\*\* ERROR HANDLER \*\*\* 2000 TRAF 2000:FLAG=1

2010 GOTO 1060

96

Cwww.commodore.ca

## Auto-dial / Auto-answer for Atari 400/800\*

Our MICROCONNECTION<sup>™</sup> for the Atari<sup>\*</sup> comes in two versions - the RS232 MICROCONNECTION<sup>™</sup>, for use with the 850\* Interface Module (Autodial / Autoanswer optional), and the Atari\* bussdecoding MICROCONNECTION™. which plugs directly into the computer's data buss (Autodial optional). The MICROCONNECTION<sup>™</sup> for the Atari\* - the obvious answer.

Prices start at \$199.50.

VISA'

\$14.95

\$19.95

To order your MICROCONNECTION, or for more information, write or phone:

## the microperipheral corporation

2643 151 st Pl. N.E., Redmond, WA 98052 (206)881-7544

the Wiclobelibbelei colbolation

**Nicro**connection

\* Indicates trademarks of Atari, Inc.

ARI BUNIARE



Join the company of bestselling authors at Med Systems. We have an established market spanning the free world and royalties second to none. We seek excellent games, utilities and applications packages. Only the best are accepted! If you have authored software you feel is publishable, submit it to Med Systems, Software Review Section.

**KNOSSOS** You wander a gigantic, 3-D perspective cave, seeking the only door out. Somewhere, the minotaur seeks you for a grizzly meal. The cave is graphically represented as though you are actually there! Extensive graphics, sound effects.

### Atari 400/800 16K BASIC cassette Atari 400/800 32K BASIC disk

Scott Adams Adventures 1-9 for 24K Ataris. What can we say? These are some of the best!

Atari 400/800 24K cassette \$18.95 each (The higher numbers are the harder adventures)

COMING SOON FOR THE ATARI: Rat's Revenge, Deathmaze 5000, Labyrinth, Asylum

ATARI SOFTWARE: Star Raiders \$34.95, Chess \$34.95, Basketball \$24.95, Asteroids \$34.95, Missle Command \$34.95, Space Invaders \$16.95, Super Breakout \$34.95, Joystick Pair \$16.00.

CALL FOR OUR INCREDIBLE HARDWARE PRICES!

MED SYSTEMS has been publishing and distributing software worldwide since 1979. We publish only the best! We ship within 5 days, whenever possible, usually within 2! We don't wait for "checks to clear." We know how hard it is to wait for that perfect program. We even guarantee satisfaction! If you don't like our software, return it within 14 days for a prompt, cheerful refund. If you have a problem, call us 10-6 EST. We are here to serve you.



MED SYSTEMS Box 2674-C1, Chapel Hill, NC 27514

(919) 933-1990



VISA

# Extending Player Missile Graphics

### Eric Stoltman San Antonio, TX

One of the best features of the Atari is Player Missile Graphics. Since it has been introduced, many people have started using it in their programs, (some improving upon it, such as Larry Isaacs). This article and example program will explain how to create excellent animation, such as a walking figure or a rotating ship, with just one player.

One way to perform animation is to alternate players back and forth, but problems arise. What if the player is moved up? The other players also have to be moved up. This takes time. Another method is to alternately POKE data into the player, thus changing its shape. This can be done slowly in BASIC or quickly and easily in machine language. This program will compare both the BASIC and machine language method for changing the data of a player.

After a player is set up, additional data for other shapes must be stored in RAM. I prefer to use memory locations 256 to 511, since they are empty and are protected. This data can be manipulated by setting up pointers in an array. A subroutine can then easily retrieve this data and place it in the player's data area. This can be done in BASIC:

```
C=0: A=PMBASE+512+Y TO PMBASE+519+Y:
POKE A, PEEK(POINTER(FACING)+C) :C=C+1:
NEXT A
```

```
POINTER(FACING) = Array containing addresses
of data.
```

```
EXAMPLE: POINTER(1) = 260, POINTER(2) = 268, etc.
```

Or in machine language:

```
A = USR(XXX,PMBASE + 512 + Y,POINTER(FACING))
XXX = Address of Machine Language subroutine.
```

The machine language method is not only easier, but also executes 11 times faster and provides smoother motion.

The machine language code is relocatable and can easily be modified by changing the 22nd data element so more or less data can be poked into the player's data area. For machine language programmers, I have included the machine language listing:

	*=	\$0600
CHANGE	PLA	
	PLA	
	STA	\$CC
	PLA	
	STA	\$CB

-	
S	TA \$CF
P	LA
S	TA \$CE
L	DY #\$00
LOOP L	DA (\$CE),Y
S	ГА (\$СВ), У
I	NY
C	PY #\$08
B	NE LOOP
R	TS
Line Numbers	Explanation
110-130	Poke machine language subroutine for
	changing player into player.
140-170	Poke data for additional shapes into
	memory.
180-190	Set up pointers to data.
200-250	Set up player
270-330	If trigger is pressed change player by
	machine language.
340-400	If trigger is not pressed change player
	by BASIC.

PLA

In addition to providing animation, this subroutine can move a player up or down when the vertical value changes greatly. To do this, point to an empty area of RAM (thus erasing the player) and then change the vertical value and point to the desired data. An example would be if a player went off the top of the screen and, using the method mentioned above, quickly reappeared at the bottom.

I should point out that many false players, that is, data for alternate shapes, may be stored and rotated among the four players to provide excellent animation.

10 REM BY ERIC STOL THAN
20 REM THE 'I' IN POINTER SHOULD BE A '1
SINCE 'PUINT' IS A RESERVED WORD
100 KET XX INTTALIZATION XX
FUR HEID35 TU ID50 KEHD I: PUKE H, I:N
SUBDOUTTINE TWICH MEMORY
120 REM XX MORTHINE LANCHOLE DATA XX
130 DATA 104, 104, 133, 204, 104, 133, 203, 104
,133,207,104,133,206,160,0,177,206,145,2
03,200,192,8,208,247,96
140 REM XX ADDRESS OF PLAYER DATA XX
150 FOR A=260 TO 323: READ I: POKE A, I: NEX
T A:REM POKE DATA INTO PROTECTED RAM
155 REM ** PLAYER DATA **
160 DATA 28,62,62,28,73,127,73,65,7,23,3
9,88,154,36,8,16,240,38,47,127,47,38,240
10,16,8,36,154,88,39,23,7
170 DH(H 65)73,127,73,28,62,62,28,8,16,3
6,67,26,228,232,224,15,100,244,254,244,1 99,15,6,224,272,226,26,06,76,46,0
100 DEM ** DOINTEDO TO DATA **
190 REIL AN FOINTERS TO DHIH AN
01NTER(A)=1:NEXT A:DATA 268,268,276,284.
292, 300, 308, 316
200 REM ** SETUP PLAYER **
210 GRAPHICS 0: POKE 752, 1: POKE 710, 0: POK
E 559,46
220 A=PEEK(106)-8:POKE 54279, A:POKE 5327
7,3:PMBASE=256%A:POKE 53256,1:X=124:Y=48